Product Manual

ABB i-bus[®] KNX Room Master Premium RM/S 2.1

Intelligent Installation Systems





This manual describes the function of the Room Master Premium RM/S 2.1. Subject to changes and errors excepted.

Exclusion of liability:

Despite checking that the contents of this document match the hardware and software, deviations cannot be completely excluded. We therefore cannot accept any liability for this.

Any necessary corrections will be inserted in new versions of the manual. Please inform us of any suggested improvements.

Contents

Contents

Page

| 1 General | 5 |
|---|----------|
| 1.1 Room Master: Areas of application | 6 |
| 1.1.1 Hotel | |
| 1.1.2 Hospitals | |
| 1.1.3 Residential homes | 7 |
| 1.1.4 Apartments | 7 |
| 1.2 Product and functional overview | 8 |
| 1.2.1 Product overview | 9 |
| 1.2.2 Functional overview | 11 |
| 2 Device technology | 13 |
| 2.1 Technical data | 13 |
| 2.1.1 Electronic outputs | |
| 2.1.2 Binary inputs | |
| 2.1.3 Rated current output 6 A | |
| 2.1.4 Rated current output 16 A | |
| 2.1.5 Lamp load output | |
| 2.1.6 Rated current output 20 A | |
| 2.1.7 Lamp load output | |
| 2.2 Connection schematics | |
| 2.3 Dimension drawing | 22 |
| 2.4 Assembly and installation | 23 |
| | |
| 3 Commissioning | 25 |
| 3.1 Overview | |
| 3.1.1 Functions of the inputs | |
| 3.1.2 Functions of the outputs | |
| 3.2 Parameters | |
| 3.2.1 Parameter window General | |
| 3.2.2 Parameter window Enable Inputs a-f | |
| 3.2.2.1 Parameter window a: Switch Sensor | 34 |
| 3.2.2.1.1 Parameter Distinction between | |
| short and long operation – no | 36 |
| 3.2.2.1.2 Parameter Distinction between | |
| short and long operation – yes | 41 |
| 3.2.2.1.3 Special function <i>Fault monitoring input</i> | 42 |
| 3.2.2.2 Parameter window <i>a: Dim Sensor</i> | |
| 3.2.2.3 Parameter window <i>a: Shutter Sensor</i> | |
| 3.2.2.4 Parameter window <i>a: Value/Forced operation</i> | 53 |
| 3.2.2.4.1 Parameter Distinction between | 55 |
| short and long operation – no | 55 |
| 3.2.2.4.2 Parameter Distinction between short and long operation – yes | 60 |
| | 60 61 |
| 3.2.3 Parameter window <i>Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs m-r</i> 3.2.4 Parameter window <i>Enable Outputs A-D</i> | |
| 3.2.4.1 Parameter window <i>Liable Outputs A-D</i> | |
| 3.2.4.1.1 Parameter window A: Output (20 A 70 AX C-Load) | |
| 3.2.4.1.2 Parameter window A: Output - Time | 75 |
| 3.2.4.1.3 Parameter window A: Output - Scene 3.2.4.1.3 Parameter window A: Output - Logic | 78 |

ABB i-bus® KNX

Contents

| 3.2.5 | Parameter window Enable Outputs E-J | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 3.2.5.1 | | |
| 3.2.5.1. | | 85 |
| 3.2.6 | Parameter window Enable Outputs K-U | |
| 3.2.6.1 | Parameter window <i>K</i> : Shutter (6 A) | 03 |
| 3.2.6.1. | | |
| | | 95 |
| 3.2.6.1. | | 97 |
| 3.2.6.1. | | 100 |
| 3.2.6.1. | | 102 |
| 3.2.6.2 | | 104 |
| 3.2.6.2. | 1 Parameter window K: Blinds - Drive | 108 |
| 3.2.6.2. | 2 Parameter window K: Blinds (6A) - Automatic | 110 |
| 3.2.6.2. | 3 Parameter window K: Blinds (6A) - Scene | 110 |
| 3.2.6.2. | | 110 |
| 3.2.6.3 | Parameter window L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) multi-level | |
| 3.2.6.3. | | 117 |
| 3.2.6.3. | 8 | 122 |
| | | |
| 3.2.6.3. | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 128 |
| 3.2.6.4 | | |
| 3.2.6.5 | | |
| 3.2.6.5. | 0 | 134 |
| 3.2.6.5. | 2 Parameter window - Automatic operation | 137 |
| 3.2.7 | Parameter window Control input | 141 |
| 3.2.7.1 | | 143 |
| 3.2.7.2 | HVAC-System – 1 Control value/4 pipe, | |
| • | with switching object | 144 |
| 3.2.7.3 | | |
| 3.2.7.4 | | |
| 3.2.7.4 | | 146 |
| 0075 | with switching object | 140 |
| 3.2.7.5 | HVAC System – 2 Control values/4 pipe | 148 |
| 3.2.8 | Parameter window O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | |
| | - 3 point, opening and closing | 149 |
| 3.2.9 | Parameter window O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | |
| | – Continuous, PWM | |
| 3.2.9.1 | Parameter window - Function | 155 |
| 3.2.9.2 | Parameter window - Curve | 159 |
| 3.2.10 | Parameter window Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | |
| 3.2.11 | | |
| - | Communication objects | |
| 3.3.1 | General | |
| | Communication objects L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | |
| 3.3.2 | | |
| 3.3.2.1 | Communication objects Multi-level fan | |
| 3.3.2.2 | Communication objects Fan one-level | |
| 3.3.3 | Control input | 176 |
| 3.3.3.1 | Communication objects HVAC System | |
| | 1 Control value/2 pipe | 176 |
| 3.3.3.2 | Communication objects HVAC System | |
| | 1 Control value/4 pipe, with switching object | 177 |
| 3.3.3.3 | Communication objects HVAC System | |
| 0.0.0.0 | 2 Control values/2 pipe | 178 |
| 3.3.3.4 | Communication objects HVAC System | 170 |
| 0.0.0.4 | 2 Control values/2 pipe, with switching object | 170 |
| 2225 | | 179 |
| 3.3.3.5 | Communication objects HVAC System | 100 |
| | 2 Control values/4 pipe | 180 |
| 3.3.3.6 | Communication object Fault control value | |
| 3.3.4 | Communication objects Valve HEATING | |
| 3.3.5 | Communication objects Valve COOLING | 185 |
| | | |

Contents

| 3.3.6 Communication objects Inputs a-r | 186 |
|---|-----|
| 3.3.6.1 Communication objects Switch sensor | |
| 3.3.6.2 Communication objects Switch/Dim sensor | |
| 3.3.6.3 Communication objects <i>Shutter sensor</i> | |
| 3.3.6.4 Communication objects Value/forced operation | |
| 3.3.7 Communication objects <i>Outputs</i> | |
| · · | |
| | |
| 3.3.8 Communication objects <i>Output K: Shutters and blinds</i> | 200 |
| | |
| 4 Planning and application | 208 |
| | |
| 4.1 Input | |
| 4.1.1 Operation with central function (Switch light) | 209 |
| 4.1.2 Fault monitoring input | 210 |
| 4.1.3 Operation of the illumination (dimming lights) | 212 |
| 4.1.4 Operation of shutters | 213 |
| 4.2 Output | 215 |
| 4.2.1 Function chart | 215 |
| 4.2.2 Function time | 216 |
| 4.2.2.1 Staircase lighting | |
| 4.2.2.2 Switching ON and OFF delay | |
| 4.2.2.3 Flashing | |
| 4.2.3 Connection/Logic | |
| 4.2.4 Scene function | |
| 4.3 Output K. | |
| | |
| 4.3.1 Drive types4.3.2 General functions | |
| | |
| 4.3.2.1 Travel times | |
| 4.3.2.2 Safety | |
| 4.3.2.3 Determination of the current position | |
| 4.3.2.4 Move to position in % [0100] | |
| 4.3.3 Automatic control | |
| 4.3.3.1 Automatic sun protection | |
| 4.3.3.2 Status feedback | |
| 4.4 Heating, ventilation, climate control with Fan Coil units | 234 |
| 4.4.1 Terms | 234 |
| 4.4.2 Fan operation | 235 |
| 4.4.2.1 Fan in a changeover configuration | 236 |
| 4.4.2.2 Fan with speed switching | 236 |
| 4.4.3 Configuration of a HVAC system with Fan Coil units | |
| 4.4.4 Design of a Fan Coil unit | |
| 4.4.5 Pipe systems | |
| 4.4.5.1 2 pipe system, configuration | |
| 4.4.5.2 2 pipe system HEATING and COOLING | |
| 4.4.5.3 2 pipe system HEATING or COOLING | |
| 4.4.5.4 3 pipe system, configuration | |
| 4.4.5.5 4 pipe system, configuration | |
| | |
| | |
| 4.5.1 Automatic operation | |
| 4.5.2 Direct operation | |
| 4.5.3 Switchover between automatic and direct operation | |
| 4.5.4 Logic of the stage switching | |
| 4.5.5 Fan operation functional diagram | |
| 4.6 Valve drives, valves and controller | |
| 4.6.1 Electromotor valve drives | |
| 4.6.2 Electro-thermal valve drives | |
| 4.6.3 Valve curve | 251 |

ABB i-bus® KNX

Contents

| Control types | . 255 . 257 . 258 . 258 . 260 . 261 . 262 . 262 . 262 . 263 . 263 . 263 . 264 |
|---------------|---|
| Appendix | 267 |
| | Continuous control Pulse width modulation (PWM) Pulse width modulation – calculation Behaviour with, Bus voltage recovery Reset via bus Download Reaction on bus voltage failure Priorities with, Valve HEATING/COOLING Fast heat up/cool down Heat up Cooling down Assembly of a distribution board with the Room Master Premium |

| A.1 | Scope of delivery | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--|
| | Status byte fan, forced/operation | |
| | Status byte shutter/blinds | |
| | Code table scene (8 bit) | |
| | Input 4 bit dimming command | |
| | Ordering information | |
| | | |

1 General

The Room Master Premium RM/S 2.1 provides intelligent engineering technology for hotel rooms and apartments.

Modern buildings require intelligent building engineering technology for safe and efficient operation. Many buildings world-wide already utilise the full potential of networked electrical installations.

Hotels, hospitals, senior citizen and student residential homes, assisted living accommodation and much, much more: the Room Master covers new possibilities for buildings in the residential and hotel sectors.

The Room Master has been developed for all rooms of this type. It covers all requirements of the electrical installation of this application and offers the following functions in compact form:

Switch lighting

_ .

- Control heating/cooling
- Shading (using shutters or curtains)
- Switching of electrical sockets and loads

In addition to these basic functions, further automation functions can be implemented by a combination with a presence detector. The communication of the devices via the KNX bus also enables control functions as well as sending of emergency signals from the rooms to a control centre.

The integration into a hotel management system enables the efficient management and provision of rooms. For example, when a guest checks out the room is automatically set to standby mode.

This manual provides you with detailed technical information relating to the Room Master Premium, its installation and programming. The application of the device is described using examples.

This manual is divided into the following sections:

| Chapter 1 | General |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| Chapter 2 | Device technology |
| Chapter 3 | Commissioning |
| Chapter 4 | Planning and application |
| Chapter A | Appendix |

ABB i-bus® KNX

General

1.1 Room Master: Areas of application

1.1.1 Hotel

The Room Master Premium offers all functions which are required in a modern hotel room. During operation a range of advantages are achieved in comparison to a conventional installation:

- comfortable and simple operation of the room functions by the guests,
- temperature control dependent on the season, external temperature and occupancy,
- transmission of messages to the reception, e.g. clean the room, panic alarm,
- fast localization of faults in the rooms and simplified room maintenance.

The advantages of the Room Master are obvious not just during operation, but also for planning:

- world-wide use,
- compact design: can be installed in a simple in distribution board together with circuit-breakers, see <u>Assembly of a distribution board</u> with the Room Master Premium, page 265,
- a standard solution for many projects.

1.1.2 Hospitals

When used in hospitals and buildings with a similar purpose, the Room Master features many functions which support the efficient operation of a modern operation:

- simple operation of the room functions by the patients, e.g. automatic control of the room climate,
- day/night service,
- indication of the ward round,
- remote control of the room and display of the room state in the nurses station,
- fast localization of faults in the rooms and simplified room maintenance.

General

1.1.3 Residential homes

The Room Master enables comfort and security in residential homes and supports senior citizens in their daily routine:

- simple operation of the room functions,
- automatic control of the room climate,
- automatic transmission of messages to the control station, e.g. emergency signals,
- fast localisation of faults in the rooms,
- indication of room states in the control station,
- day/night service.

1.1.4 Apartments

Apartments gain in both their appeal and the quality of life they offer with the Room Master – decisive factors for sale and rental:

- automatic switching of different lighting arrangements in the room,
- automatic control of heating and cooling,
- shading using shutters or curtains,
- comfortable and simple operation of the room functions.

1.2 Product and functional overview

The Room Master Premium RM/S is used as a single room solution specially for hotel rooms. The RM/S is used to control the lighting, the heating and the air-conditioning as well as the shutters. The input signals are detected via binary inputs or directly via the sensors connected to the KNX.

Hotel management systems can directly access the RM/S via the ABB i-bus[®] and activate controls in the room. Accordingly, it is possible to quickly adapt the hotel room to individual customers and guests requirements.

The Room Master is a modular installation device with a module width of 12 space units in ProM Design for installation in the distribution board. The connection to the ABB i-bus[®] is established using the front side bus connection terminal.

The Room Master Premium does not require an auxiliary supply. The assignment of the physical addresses as well as the parameterisation is carried out with Engineering Tool Software ETS (from Version ETS2 V1.3a) with a *.VD2 file. If ETS3 is used a *.VD3 type file or higher must be imported.

Note

The illustrations of the parameter windows in this manual correspond to the ETS3 parameter windows. The user program is optimised for ETS3.

In the ETS2 it is possible that the parameter page is automatically split if all parameters are used.

1.2.1 Product overview

The Room Master Premium RM/S 2.1 controls a single-phase fan with up to three fan speeds via a step or changeover control. This ensures that no two fan speeds can be switched on simultaneously with a changeover control. An additional programmable switch-over delay is provided for this purpose. Three-phase drives are not supported.

Electromotor or electro-thermal actuator drives for HEATING and COOLING as well as multi-speed fans can be connected directly to the Room Master. The outputs of the actuator drives (valves) are short-circuit protected by self-restoring fuses.

A changeover contact is available for control of a shutter or a curtain. A separate, floating contact is available for the connection of an auxiliary electrical heating system.

Nine outputs for direct connection of lighting circuits are provided. These include:

- lamps on the left/right of the bed,
- bathroom lamps,
- entrance lighting,
- two room illuminations and
- indicator lamps before the room door for
 - Do not disturb,
 - Please clean the room and
 - Room occupied/vacant.

Four other contacts can also be manually operated directly on the Room Master, they are used for supply of power to:

- the power outlets in the room,
- a socket for switching a floor/table lamp,
- a connection for the bathroom fan and
- a connection for switching an auxiliary heating system.

Eighteen binary inputs are available. These are used to report room information to the Room Master Premium, e.g. switch light ON/OFF:

- in the room entrance area,
- in the bathroom,
- the lamps assigned to the beds,
- the floor/table lamp,
- move the shutter UP/DOWN,
- signalling contacts for window contact and dew point monitoring,
- switching of auxiliary heating,
- door contacts, card readers,
- transmission of an emergency signal,
- door bell,
- for activation of Do not disturb, Room service and Room occupied/vacant.

The scanning voltage for the binary inputs is provided by the device. The binary inputs are divided into six groups of three inputs each.

Overview of the number and allocation of the inputs and outputs:

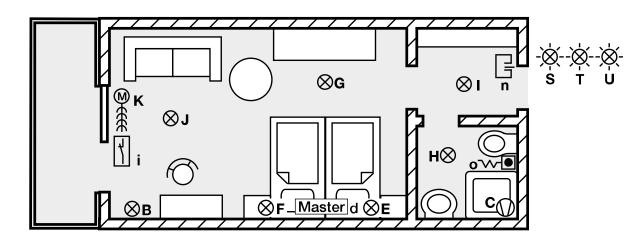
| Inputs | RM/S 2.1 |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Binary via contact scanning | 18 |

| Outputs | RM/S 2.1 |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Switching contact 20 A (16 AX) | 3 |
| Switching contact 16 A (10 AX) | 1 |
| Switching contact 6 A | 12 |
| Electronic 0.5 A | 4 |
| Changeover contact 6 A (shutter) | 1 |

General

1.2.2 Functional overview

Functional overview based on a hotel room:



| 18 inputs switch | Designation | RM/S 2.1 |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Hall | а | 1 |
| Main room | b | 1 |
| Bathroom | с | 1 |
| Master | d | 1 |
| Bedside left | e | 1 |
| Bedside right | f | 1 |
| Shutter open | g | 1 |
| Shutter close | h | 1 |
| Window contact | I | 1 |
| Floor or desk light | j | 1 |
| Bathroom blower | k | 1 |
| Auxiliary electrical heater | I | 1 |
| Drip tray | m | 1 |
| Key card | n | 1 |
| Emergency call | 0 | 1 |
| Do not disturb | р | 1 |
| Room service | q | 1 |
| Living room | r | 1 |

ABB i-bus® KNX

General

| 3 outputs with 20 A (16 AX) switch | Designation | RM/S 2.1 |
|------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| Power outlets (sockets) | А | 1 |
| Floor or desk light | В | 1 |
| Blower bathroom | С | 1 |
| | | |
| 1 output with 16 A (10 AX) switch | | |
| Auxiliary electrical heater | D | 1 |
| | | |
| 10 outputs with 6 A switch | | |
| Light bedside left | E | 1 |
| Light bedside right | F | 1 |
| Light main room | G | 1 |
| Light bathroom | н | 1 |
| Light hall | I | 1 |
| Light living room | J | 1 |
| Shutter | К | 1 |
| Fan | L, M, N | 3 |
| | | |
| 4 outputs with 0.5 A switch | | |
| Valve HEATING | O, P | 2 |
| Valve COOLING | Q, R | 2 |
| | | |
| 3 outputs with 6 A switch | | |
| Display Do not disturb | S | 1 |
| Display Room service | Т | 1 |
| Display Room occupied | U | 1 |

2 Device technology



The Room Master Premium is a modular installation device (MDRC) in Pro*M* design. It is intended for installation in the distribution board on 35 mm mounting rails. The assignment of the physical address as well as the parameter settings is carried out with ETS 2 from version V1.3a or higher.

The device is powered via the ABB i-bus[®] and does not require and additional auxiliary voltage supply.

The RM/S 2.1 is operational after connection of the bus voltage.

2.1 Technical data

| Supply | Bus voltage | 2132 V DC |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | Current consumption, bus | < 24 mA (Fan-In 2) |
| | Leakage loss, bus | Maximum 500 mW |
| | Leakage loss, device | Maximum 7.65 W* |
| *The maximum power consumption of the | KNX bus connection | 0.25 W |
| device results from the following | Relay 20 A | 3.0 W |
| specifications: | Relay 16 A | 1.0 W |
| | Relay 6 A | 2.4 W |
| | Electronic outputs 0.5 A | 1.0 W |
| Connections | KNX | Via bus connection terminals 0.8 mm Ø, solid |
| | Load circuits | Screw terminals with universal head (PZ 1) 0.24 mm ² stranded, 2 x (0.22.5 mm ²) 0.26 mm ² single core, 2 x (0.24 mm ²) |
| | Ferrules without/with plastic sleeves | without: 0.252.5 mm ² with: 0.254 mm ² |
| | TWIN ferrules | 0.5…2.5 mm² Contact pin length at least 10 mm |
| | Tightening torque | Maximum 0.8 Nm |
| | Fans/valves/inputs | Screw terminal, slot head 0.22.5 mm² stranded 0.24 mm² solid core |
| | Tightening torque | Maximum 0.6 Nm |
| Operating and display elements | Programming button/LED | for assignment of the physical address |
| Enclosure | IP 20 | to DIN EN 60 529 |
| Safety class | П | to DIN EN 61 140 |
| Isolation category | Overvoltage category | III to DIN EN 60 664-1 |
| | Pollution degree | 2 to DIN EN 60 664-1 |
| KNX safety extra low voltage | SELV 24 V DC | |

Device technology

| Temperature range | Operation | -5 °C+45 °C |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| | Transport | -25 °C+70 °C |
| | Storage | -25 °C+55 °C |
| Ambient conditions | Maximum air humidity | 93 %, no condensation allowed |
| Design | Modular installation device (MDRC) | Modular installation device, ProM |
| | Dimensions | 90 x 216 x 64.5 mm (H x W x D) |
| | Mounting width in space units | 12 modules at 18 mm |
| | Mounting depth | 64.5 mm |
| Installation | On 35 mm mounting rail | to DIN EN 60 715 |
| Mounting position | as required | |
| Weight | 0.7 kg | |
| Housing/colour | Plastic housing, grey | |
| Approvals | KNX to EN 50 090-1, -2 | Certification |
| CE mark | in accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline | |
| | | |

2.1.1 Electronic outputs

| Rated values | Number | 4, non-isolated, short-circuit proofed |
|--------------|------------------------------------|--|
| | U _n rated voltage | 24230 V AC (50/60 Hz) |
| | In rated current (per output pair) | 0.5 A |
| | Continuous current | 0.5 A resistive load at T_A up to 20 $^\circ\text{C}$ |
| | | 0.3 A resistive load at T_{A} up to 60 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ |
| | Inrush current | Maximum 1.6 A, 10 s at T_A up to 60 °C |
| | | T_A = ambient temperature |

2.1.2 Binary inputs

| Rated values | Number | 18 ¹⁾ |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| | Un scanning voltage | 32 V, pulsed |
| | In scanning current | 0.1 mA |
| | Scanning current I_n at switch on | Maximum 355 mA |
| | Permissible cable length | ≤ 100 m one-way, at cross-section 1.5 mm² |
| ¹⁾ All binary inputs are internally connected to the sa | me potential. | |

ABB i-bus® KNX

Device technology

| output o A | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Rated values | Number | 13 contacts |
| | U _n rated voltage | 250/440 V AC (50/60 Hz) |
| | In rated current (per output) | 6 A |
| Switching currents | AC3* operation (cos φ = 0.45) DIN EN 60 947-4-1 | 6 A/230 V |
| | AC1* operation (cos φ = 0.8) DIN EN 60 947-4-1 | 6 A/230 V |
| | Fluorescent lighting load to DIN EN 60 669-1 | 6 A/250 V (35 μF) ²⁾ |
| | Minimum switching performance | 20 mA/5 V |
| | | 10 mA/12 V |
| | | 7 mA/24 V |
| | DC current switching capacity (resistive load) | 6 A/24 V= |
| Service life | Mechanical endurance | > 10 ⁷ |
| | Electronic endurance to DIN IEC 60 947-4-1 | |
| | AC1* (240 V/cos φ = 0.8) | > 10 ⁵ |
| | AC3* (240 V/cos φ = 0.45) | > 1.5 x 10 ⁴ |
| | AC5a* (240 V/cos φ = 0.45) | > 1.5 x 10 ⁴ |
| Switching times ¹⁾ | Maximum relay position change per output and minute if only one relay is switched. | 2.683 |

2.1.3 Rated current

¹⁾ The specifications apply only after the bus voltage has been applied to the device for at least 10 seconds. Typical delay of the relay is approx. 20 ms.

²⁾ The maximum inrush-current peak may not be exceeded

*What do the terms AC1, AC3 and AC5a mean?

In Intelligent Installation Systems different switching capacity and performance specifications which are dependent on the special application have become established in industrial and residential systems. These performance specifications are rooted in the respective national and international standards. The tests are defined so that typical applications, e.g. motor loads (industrial) or fluorescent lamps (residential) are simulated.

The specifications AC1 and AC3 are switching performance specifications which have become established in the industrial field.

Typical application:

- AC1 Non-inductive or slightly inductive loads, resistive furnaces (relates to switching of ohmic/resistive loads)
- AC3 Squirrel-cage motors: Stating, switching off motors during running (relates to (inductive) motor load)
- AC5a Switching of electric discharge lamps

These switching performances are defined in the standard DIN EN 60947-4-1 *Contactors and motor-starters - Electromechanical contactors and motor-starters*. The standard describes starter and/or contactors which previously preferably used in industrial applications.

| 2.1.4 | Rated current output 16 A | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Rated valu | es | Number | 1 |
| | | U _n rated voltage | 250/440 V AC (50/60 Hz) |
| | | In rated current | 16 A |
| Switching | currents | AC3* operation (cos φ = 0.45) DIN EN 60 947-4-1 | 8 A/230 V |
| | | AC1* operation (cos φ = 0.8) DIN EN 60 947-4-1 | 16 A/230 V |
| | | Fluorescent lighting load AX to DIN EN 60 669-1 | 16 Α/250 V (70 μF) ²⁾ |
| | | Minimum switching performance | 100 mA/12 V |
| | | | 100 mA/24 V |
| | | DC current switching capacity (resistive load) | 16 A/24 V = |
| Service life |) | Mechanical service life | > 3 x 10 ⁶ |
| | | Electronic endurance to DIN IEC 60 947-4-1 | |
| | | AC1* (240 V/cos φ = 0.8) | > 10 ⁵ |
| Switching | times ¹⁾ | Maximum relay position change per output and minute if only one relay is switched. | 313 |
| 1) | | | |

¹⁾ The specifications apply only after the bus voltage has been applied to the device for at least 10 seconds. Typical delay of the relay is approx. 20 ms.

²⁾ The maximum inrush-current peak may not be exceeded

*What do the terms AC1, AC3 and AC5a mean?

In Intelligent Installation Systems different switching capacity and performance specifications which are dependent on the special application have become established in industrial and residential systems. These performance specifications are rooted in the respective national and international standards. The tests are defined so that typical applications, e.g. motor loads (industrial) or fluorescent lamps (residential) are simulated.

The specifications AC1 and AC3 are switching performance specifications which have become established in the industrial field.

Typical application:

- AC1 Non-inductive or slightly inductive loads, resistive furnaces (relates to switching of ohmic/resistive loads)
- AC3 Squirrel-cage motors: Stating, switching off motors during running (relates to (inductive) motor load)
- AC5a Switching of electric discharge lamps

These switching performances are defined in the standard DIN EN 60947-4-1 Contactors and motor-starters - Electromechanical contactors and motor-starters. The standard describes starter and/or contactors which previously preferably used in industrial applications.

Device technology

2.1.5 Lamp load output

| Lamps | Incandescent lamp load | 2300 W |
|---|---|--------|
| Fluorescent lamp T5 / T8 | Uncorrected | 2300 W |
| | Parallel compensated | 1500 W |
| | DUO circuit | 1500 W |
| Low-voltage halogen lamps | Inductive transformer | 1200 W |
| | Electronic transformer | 1500 W |
| | Halogen lamp 230 V | 2300 W |
| Dulux lamp | Uncorrected | 1100 W |
| | Parallel compensated | 1100 W |
| Mercury-vapour lamp | Uncorrected | 2000 W |
| | Parallel compensated | 2000 W |
| Switching performance (switching contact) | Maximum peak inrush-current IP (150 $\mu s)$ | 400 A |
| | Maximum peak inrush-current I⊵ (250 µs) | 320 A |
| | Maximum peak inrush-current I _P (600 μs) | 200 A |
| Number of electronic ballasts (T5/T8, single element) ¹⁾ | 18 W (ABB EVG 1 x 58 CF) | 23 |
| | 24 W (ABB EVG-T5 1 x 24 CY) | 23 |
| | 36 W (ABB EVG 1 x 36 CF) | 14 |
| | 58 W (ABB EVG 1 x 58 CF) | 11 |
| | 80 W (Helvar EL 1 x 80 SC) | 10 |

¹⁾ For multiple element lamps or other types the number of electronic ballasts must be determined using the peak inrush current of the electronic ballasts.

ABB i-bus® KNX

Device technology

| 2.1.6 | Rated current output 20 A | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| Rated valu | es | Number | 3 |
| | | U _n rated voltage | 250/440 V AC (50/60 Hz) |
| | | In rated current | 20 A |
| Switching | currents | AC3* operation (cos ϕ = 0.45) DIN EN 60 947-4-1 | 16 A/230 V |
| | | AC1* operation (cos ϕ = 0.8) DIN EN 60 947-4-1 | 20 A/230 V |
| | | Fluorescent lighting load AX to DIN EN 60 669-1 | 20 A/250 V (140 μ F) ²⁾ |
| | | Minimum switching performance | 100 mA/12 V |
| | | | 100 mA/24 V |
| | | DC current switching capacity (resistive load) | 20 A/24 V= |
| Service life |) | Mechanical service life | > 10 ⁶ |
| | | Electronic endurance to DIN IEC 60 947-4-1 | |
| | | AC1* (240 V/cos φ = 0.8) | > 10 ⁵ |
| | | AC3* (240 V/cos φ = 0.45) | > 3 x 10 ⁴ |
| | | AC5a (240 V/cos φ = 0.45) | > 3 x 10 ⁴ |
| Switching | times ¹⁾ | Maximum relay position change per output and minute if only one relay is switched. | 93 |

¹⁾ The specifications apply only after the bus voltage has been applied to the device for at least 10 seconds. Typical delay of the relay is approx. 20 ms.

²⁾ The maximum inrush-current peak may not be exceeded

*What do the terms AC1, AC3 and AC5a mean?

In Intelligent Installation Systems different switching capacity and performance specifications which are dependent on the special application have become established in industrial and residential systems. These performance specifications are rooted in the respective national and international standards. The tests are defined so that typical applications, e.g. motor loads (industrial) or fluorescent lamps (residential) are simulated.

The specifications AC1 and AC3 are switching performance specifications which have become established in the industrial field.

Typical application:

- AC1 Non-inductive or slightly inductive loads, resistive furnaces (relates to switching of ohmic/resistive loads)
- AC3 Squirrel-cage motors: Stating, switching off motors during running (relates to (inductive) motor load)
- AC5a Switching of electric discharge lamps

These switching performances are defined in the standard DIN EN 60947-4-1 *Contactors and motor-starters - Electromechanical contactors and motor-starters*. The standard describes starter and/or contactors which previously preferably used in industrial applications.

Device technology

2.1.7 Lamp load output

| Lamps | Incandescent lamp load | 3680 W |
|---|---|------------------|
| Fluorescent lamp T5 / T8 | Uncorrected | 3680 W |
| | Parallel compensated | 2500 W |
| | DUO circuit | 3680 W |
| Low-voltage halogen lamps | Inductive transformer | 2000 W |
| | Electronic transformer | 2500 W |
| | Halogen lamp 230 V | 3680 W |
| Dulux lamp | Uncorrected | 3680 W |
| | Parallel compensated | 3000 W |
| Mercury-vapour lamp | Uncorrected | 3680 W |
| | Parallel compensated | 3680 W |
| Switching performance (switching contact) | Maximum peak inrush-current lթ (150 μs) | 600 A |
| | Maximum peak inrush-current I⊵ (250 µs) | 480 A |
| | Maximum peak inrush-current I⊵ (600 μs) | 300 A |
| Number of electronic ballasts (T5/T8, single element) ¹⁾ | 18 W (ABB EVG 1 x 58 CF) | 26 ²⁾ |
| | 24 W (ABB EVG-T5 1 x 24 CY) | 26 ²⁾ |
| | 36 W (ABB EVG 1 x 36 CF) | 22 |
| | 58 W (ABB EVG 1 x 58 CF) | 12 ²⁾ |
| | 80 W (Helvar EL 1 x 80 SC) | 10 ²⁾ |

¹⁾ For multiple element lamps or other types the number of electronic ballasts must be determined using the peak inrush current of the electronic ballasts.

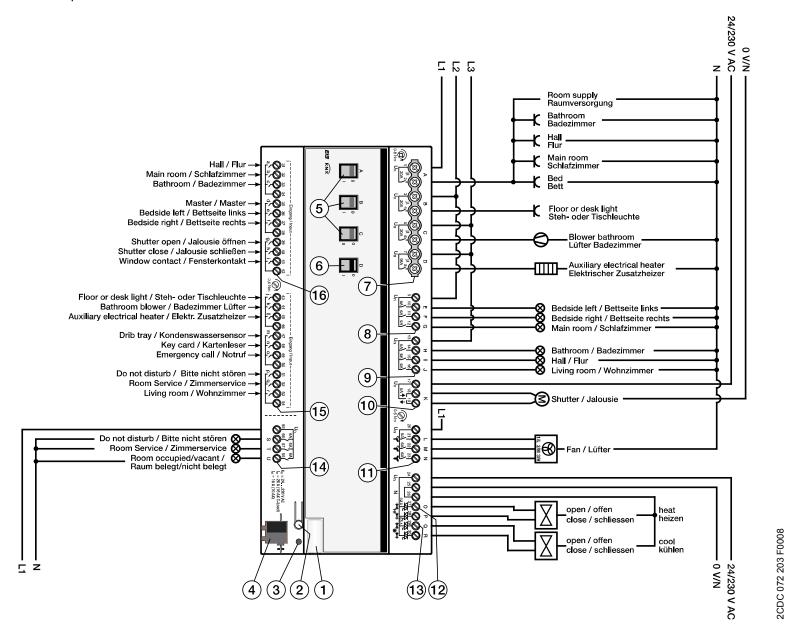
 $^{\rm 2)}\mbox{Limited}$ by protection with B16 automatic circuit-breakers.

| Application program | Maximum number of communication objects | Maximum number of group addresses | Maximum number of associations |
|------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Room Master, Premium/1 | 255 | 255 | 255 |

| Note |
|--|
| The programming requires EIB Software Tool ETS2 V1.3a or higher. |
| If ETS3 is used a *.VD3 or higher type file must be imported. The application program is available in the ETS2/ETS3 at ABB/Room automation, Room Master, Premium. |
| The device does not support the closing function of a project or the KNX device in the ETS. If you inhibit access to all devices of the project with a <i>BCU code</i> (ETS3), it has no effect on this device. Data can still be read and programmed. |

2.2 **Connection schematics**

Hotel room example



RM/S 2.1 with electromotor valve drives

- 1 Label carrier **2** Programming button
- 5 Switch position display and manual operation, output (A, B, C) 20 A (16 AX)
- 7 Load circuits, with 2 terminals each
- 9 Outputs, 3 contacts, 1 screw terminal for phase connection (H, I, J)
- 12 Valve HEATING (O, P) **11** Fan (L, M, N)
- 14 Outputs, 3 contacts, 1 screw terminal for phase connection (S, T, U)
- **16** Binary inputs (a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i)

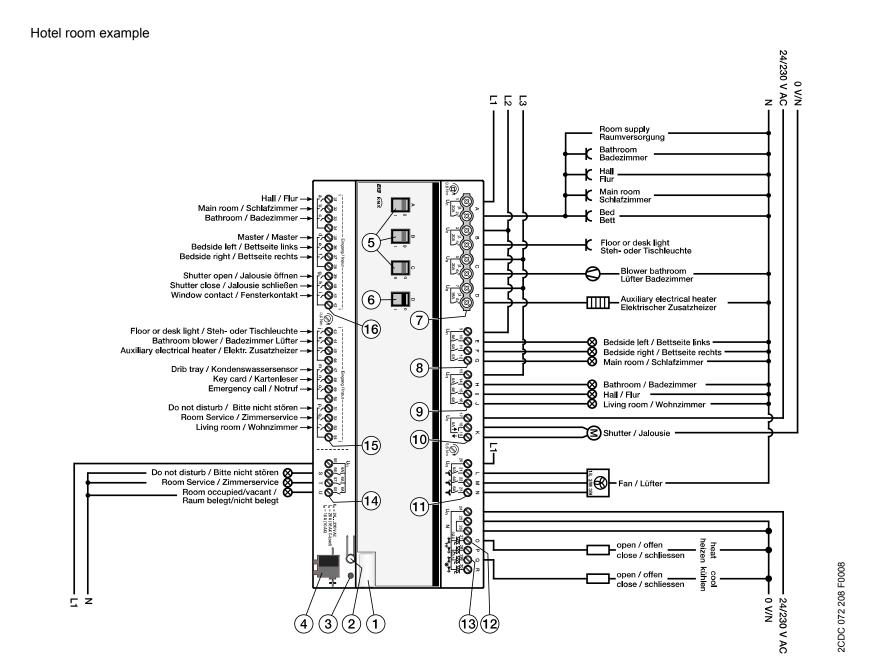
3 Programming LED

- 6 Switch position display and manual operation, output (D) 16 A (10 AX)
- 8 Outputs, 3 contacts, 1 screw terminal for phase connection (E, F, G)
- **10** Shutter (K)
- **13** Valve COOLING (Q, R)
- **15** Binary inputs (j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r)

4 Bus terminal connection

ABB i-bus® KNX

Device technology



RM/S 2.1 with electro-thermal valve drives

- **2** Programming button 1 Label carrier
- 5 Switch position display and manual operation, output (A, B, C) 20 A (16 AX)
- 7 Load circuits, with 2 terminals each
- 9 Outputs, 3 contacts, 1 screw terminal for phase connection (H, I, J)
- **11** Fan (L, M, N)
- 14 Outputs, 3 contacts, 1 screw terminal for phase connection (S, T, U)
- **16** Binary inputs (a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i)

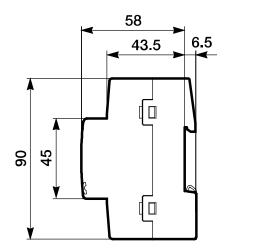
3 Programming LED

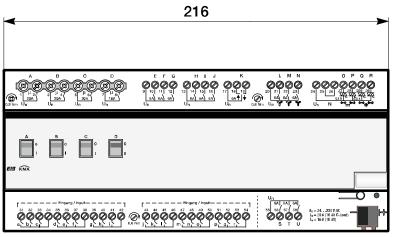
- 6 Switch position display and manual operation, output (D) 16 A (10 AX)
- 8 Outputs, 3 contacts, 1 screw terminal for phase connection (E, F, G)
- **10** Shutter (K)
- 13 Valve COOLING (Q, R)
- **15** Binary inputs (j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r)

12 Valve HEATING (O, P)

4 Bus terminal connection

2.3 Dimension drawing





2CDC 072 054 F0008

Device technology

2.4 Assembly and installation

The RM/S 2.1 is a modular installation device for quick installation in the distribution board on 35 mm mounting rails to DIN EN 60 715.

The connection to the bus is implemented using the supplied bus connection terminal.

The device is ready for operation after connection to the bus voltage.

Accessibility of the devices for the purpose of operation, testing, visual inspection, maintenance and repair must be provided compliant to DIN VDE 0100-520).

Commissioning requirements

In order to commission the device, a PC with ETS (from ETS2 V1.3a or higher) as well as an interface to the ABB i-bus[®], e.g. via a KNX interface, is required.

The device is ready for operation after connection to the bus voltage. No additional auxiliary voltage is required.

The installation and commissioning may only be carried out by electrical specialists. The appropriate norms, guidelines, regulations and specifications should be observed when planning and setting up electrical installations.

- Protect the device from damp, dirt and damage during transport, storage and operation.
- Only operate the device within the specified technical data limits!
- The device should only be operated in an enclosed housing (distribution board)!

Supplied state

The device is supplied with the physical address 15.15.255. The application program is pre-installed. It is therefore only necessary to load group addresses and parameters during commissioning.

However, the complete application program can be reloaded if required. After a change of application program, after an interrupted download or discharge of the device, a longer downtime may result.

Download behaviour

Depending on the PC which is used, the progress bar for the download may take up to one and a half minutes before it appears due to the complexity of the device.

Assignment of the physical address

The assignment and programming of the physical address is carried out in the ETS.

Cleaning

If devices become dirty, they can be cleaned using a dry cloth. Should a dry cloth not remove the dirt, the devices can be cleaned using a slightly damp cloth and soap solution. Corrosive agents or solutions should never be used.

Maintenance

The device is maintenance-free. No repairs should be carried out by unauthorised personnel if damage occurs, e.g. during transport and/or storage. The warranty expires if the device is opened.

3 Commissioning

3.1 Overview

The application program *Room Master Premium/1* is available for the Room Master Premium. Programming requires ETS2 version 1.3a or higher.

The following functions are available:

| Power outlets (sockets) | For power supply to individual power outlet circuits and other loads. | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Switching sockets | For supply of a switching socket, e.g. on a table or a floor lamp. | |
| Fan in the bathroom | For control of a bathroom fan. | |
| Electrical auxiliary heater | For control of auxiliary electrical heating, e.g. in the Winter ⇔ Summer transition phase. | |
| Lighting | For supply of nine lighting circuits, e.g. bed left/right, room, bathroom, hall, entrance area. | |
| Fan | A 3 speed fan is controlled alternately with a two-way connection or with speed switching. | |
| Valve HEATING/COOLING | One valve for HEATING and one valve for COOLING are controlled. The control of the valves can be implemented as PWM (constant) control or as 3-point control (opening and closing). The valve outputs are short circuit protected. | |
| Binary input | 18 binary inputs are available, e.g. Light ON/OFF switching in the entrance area of the room, in the bathroom, the lamps on each side of the beds, the floor lamp/table lamp, shutter UP/DOWN, signalling contacts for window contact and dew point monitoring, switching of the auxiliary heating, door contact, card reader, sending of an emergency signal, door bells, activation of <i>Do not disturb, Room service</i> and <i>Room</i> <i>occupied/vacant.</i> The binary inputs are divided into six groups of three inputs each. | |

The 6 A outputs are available for Fan Coil applications.

This eliminates the danger of destruction of the fan motors by improper switching. The Room Master Premium features relays in each output which are mechanically independent of the other outputs. Switching noises cannot be avoided due to the mechanical nature of the design.

The Room Master Premium is installed centrally in an electrical distribution board. Generally, the Room Master Premium is used in conjunction with a room temperature controller (thermostat) for an individual room temperature control system. The thermostat sends a control variable which is used to control the fan speeds via the Room Master Premium.

Fan Coil controls

- Fan with three fan speeds
- With changeover or step control
- 2 pipe system HEATING and COOLING
- 2 pipe system HEATING or COOLING
- 3 pipe system
- 4 pipe system

For further information see: Planning and application, page 208

Configuration design types

A Fan Coil unit can be configured as a compact device or a modular installation device:

- Compact devices: These are supplied with enclosures and are available as self-contained units for wall or ceiling mounting.
- *Modular installation devices:* These have no enclosures and are ounted in the wall, in the ceiling or in the floor. The air is blown into the room through a grill.

Air supply

Fan Coil units are available as recirculation or a mixed air devices.

- *Recirculation devices*: The room air is directed past heat exchangers by the fans.
- *Mixed air devices*: The room air is mixed with fresh air. The mixing ratio between re-circulated and fresh air can usually be adjusted.

3.1.1 Functions of the inputs

The following table provides an overview of the functions which are possible using the inputs with the Room Master Premium RM/S 2.1 and the application program *Room Master Premium/1*:

| Functions of the inputs | a-f | g-l | m-r |
|--|-----|-----|-----|
| | | | |
| Switch Sensor / Fault monitoring input | | | |
| Switch/dim sensor | | | |
| Shutter Sensor | | | |
| Value/Forced operation | | | |
| | | | |

3.1.2 Functions of the outputs

The following table provides an overview of the functions which are possible using the outputs with the Room Master Premium RM/S 2.1 and the application program *Room Master Premium/1*:

| Functions of the outputs | A-D | E-J | L, M, N | S, T, U |
|------------------------------------|-----|-----|---------|---------|
| | | | | |
| Time | | | | |
| Staircase lighting | - | | | |
| ON/OFF delay | | - | | |
| Flashing | | | | |
| Scene | | | | |
| Assignment of the output in scenes | | - | | |
| Logic | | | | |
| AND/OR/XOR or GATE | | | | |
| Forced operation | | | | |
| 1 bit or 2 bit | | | | |
| | | | | |

Note

The outputs L, M and N can be programmed as outputs and as fans. The descriptions of the setting options in the parameter window *L*, *M*, *N*: Fan (3 x 6 A) multi-level, page 111.

3.2 Parameters

The parameterisation of the Room Master is implemented using the Engineering Tool Software ETS from version ETS2 V1.3 or higher. The application program is available in the ETS2 / ETS3 at ABB/Room automation, Room Master, Premium.

The following chapter describes the parameters of the RM/S 2.1 using the parameter windows. The parameter window features a dynamic structure so that further parameters may be enabled depending on the parameterisation and the function of the outputs.

The default values of the parameters are underlined, e.g.

Options: yes no

3.2.1 Parameter window

General

Higher level parameters can be set in the General parameter window.

| General | General | |
|---|---|-------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-l Enable Inputs m-r Enable Outputs A-D | Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery in s [2255] | 2 |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Rate of telegrams | not limited 🔽 |
| Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Send object "in operation" | no |
| | Enable communication object "Request status values" 1 bit | no |
| | OK Cance | Default Info Help |

Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery in s [2...255]

Options: <u>2</u>...255

Telegrams are only received during the send and switching delay. The telegrams are not processed however and the outputs remain unchanged. No telegrams are sent on the bus.

After the sending and switching delay, telegrams are sent and the state of the outputs are set to correspond to the parameterisation or the communication object values.

If communication objects are read during the sending and switching delay, e.g. by a visualisation system, these read requests are stored and a response is sent after the send and switching delay has been completed.

An initialisation time of about two seconds is included in the delay time. The initialisation time is the time that the processor requires to be ready to function.

How does the device behave with bus voltage recovery?

After bus voltage recovery the device always waits for the send delay time to elapse before sending telegrams on the bus.

Note

The set switching delay does not act on the electronic outputs (valve HEATING/COOLING)!

Rate of telegrams

| Options: | not limited | |
|----------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | 1/2/3/5/10/20 telegrams/second | |
| | 0.05/0.1/0.2/0.3/0.5 seconds/telegram | |

- 1/2/3/5/10/20 telegrams/second: X telegrams per second are sent.
- 0.05/0.1/0.2/0.3/0.5 seconds/telegram: A telegram is sent every x seconds.

Using this parameter the bus load generated by the device can be limited.

Send object "in operation"

no

Options:

send value 0 cyclically send value 1 cyclically

The *in operation* communication object indicates the correct function of the device on the bus. This cyclic telegram can be monitored by an external device.

Note

After bus voltage recovery the communication object sends its value after the set sending and switching delay.

• send value 0(1) cyclically: An additional parameter appears:

Sending cycle time in s [1...65,535]

Options: 1...<u>60</u>...65,535

Here a time interval is set which the communication object *In operation* uses to cyclically send a telegram.

Enable communication object

"Request status values" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

• yes: A 1 bit communication object Request status values is enabled.

Via this communication object all status messages can be requested provided that they have been parameterised with the option *after a change or request*.

With option yes the following parameters appear:

recall with object value

```
Options: 0

<u>1</u>

0 or 1
```

- *0:* Sending of the status messages is requested with the value 0.
- 1: Sending of the status messages is requested with the value 1.
- *0 or 1:* Sending of the status messages is requested with the values 0 or 1.

3.2.2 Parameter window Enable Inputs a-f

In this parameter window all the settings for *Enabling and designation of the inputs a-f* are undertaken.

Note

In the following the setting possibilities of *Inputs a-f* are explained using input a as an example.

The setting possibilities are identical for all inputs.

| General Enable Inputs a-f | Enable Inputs a-f | |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs g-I Enable Outputs G-I Enable Outputs K-U Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 Å) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function 0, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Input a (binary input, contact scanning) Name | disabled 💌 |
| | Input b (binary input, contact scanning) Name | disabled 💌 |
| | Input c (binary input, contact scanning) Name | disabled 💌 |
| | Input d (binary input, contact scanning) Name | disabled 💌 |
| | Input e (binary input, contact scanning) Name | disabled 💌 |
| | Input f (binary input, contact scanning) Name | disabled 💌 |
| | OK Can | cel Default Info Help |

Input a

(binary input, contact scanning)

Option:

disabled Switch Sensor/Fault monitoring input Switch/dim sensor Shutter Sensor Value/Forced operation

The operating mode of the input is set with this parameter. The respective parameter window *a: xxx* also becomes visible with the selection of an operating mode.

Designation

Options: --- TEXT ---

With this parameter it is possible to enter a text of up to 40 characters in length for identification in the ETS.

Note

The text which is entered is used to provide help, in order to obtain an overview of the inputs when they are fully assigned and to indicate the function assigned to the input.

The text is purely for informative purposes and has no further function.

Inputs b-f

Note
The parameter descriptions should be taken from the description of
input a!

3.2.2.1 Parameter window a: Switch Sensor

In this parameter window all settings are undertaken for parameter window *a: Switch Sensor.*

The explanations also apply for the Inputs b-f.

This parameter window is visible if in Parameter window <u>Enable Inputs a-f</u>, page 32, the option *Switch Sensor/Fault monitoring input* in parameter Input a (*binary input, contact scanning*) has been selected.

| General Enable Inputs a-f | a: S w itch Sensor | |
|--|--|---------------------|
| a: Switch Sensor Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs g-I | Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit | no |
| Enable Outputs A-D | Debounce time | 150 ms 🗸 🗸 |
| Enable Outputs EJ Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Distinction between short and long operation | no |
| - Status messages | Activate minimum signal time | no 🗸 |
| Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) Function P D M (0.5 C A AC) | Scan input after download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery | no |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Communication object "Switch 1" | yes |
| | Reaction on closing the contact and/or with short operation | ON 💌 |
| | Reaction on opening the contact and/or with long operation | OFF 💌 |
| | Cyclic sending | no 💌 |
| | Communication object "Switch 2" | no |
| | OK Cancel | I Default Info Help |

Enable communication object

"Disable" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

• *yes:* The 1 bit *Block* communication object is enabled. This can be used to block the input.

Note

If the input is disabled and the option *Cyclic sending* is set, the last state is still sent regardless of the block. The option block still blocks the physical input, sending continues internally.

Debounce time

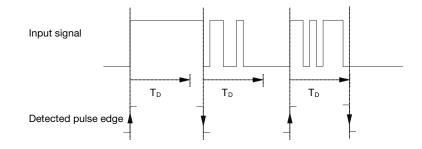
Options: 10/20/30/50/70/100/<u>150</u> ms

Debouncing prevents unwanted multiple operations of the input, e.g. due to bouncing of the contact.

What is the debounce time?

If an edge is detected at an input, the input will react immediately to this edge, e.g. by sending a telegram. At the same time, the duration of the debounce time T_D starts. The signal on the input is not evaluated within the debounce time duration.

Example: Debounce time of the input signal for a detected edge:



After detection of an edge on the input, further edges are ignored for the debounce time T_D .

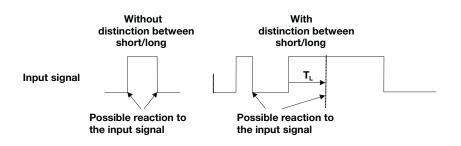
Distinction between short and long operation

Options: yes no

Using this parameter you set if the input differentiates between short and long operation.

• *yes:* After opening/closing of the contact it must first of all be ascertained if a short or long operation has occurred here. Only thereafter will a possible reaction be triggered.

The following drawing shows the function in detail:



 T_L is the time duration from where a long operation is detected.

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Commissioning

3.2.2.1.1 Parameter Distinction between short and long operation – no

If the option *no* is selected with the parameter *Distinction between long and short operation*, the following parameters are visible in parameter window <u>a: Switch Sensor</u>, on page 34:

| General | a: Swit | ch Sensor | |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------|------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | |
| a: Switch Sensor | Enable communication object | no | ~ |
| Enable Inputs g-I | "Disable" 1 bit | 10 | |
| Enable Inputs m-r | D.L | 150 | |
| Enable Outputs A-D | Debounce time | 150 ms | * |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Distinction between short and | | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | long operation | no | ~ |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | | | |
| - Status messages | Activate minimum signal time | no | * |
| Automatic operation | Scan input after download, bus reset | | |
| Control input | and bus voltage recovery | no | * |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | | | |
| - Function | | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | 10 | |
| - Function | Communication object "Switch 1" | yes | |
| | Reaction on closing the contact and/or with short operation Reaction on opening the contact and/or with long operation Cvclic sending | | |
| | | ON | * |
| | | | |
| | | OFF | * |
| | | | |
| | | no | ~ |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | Communication object "Switch 2" | no | ~ |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | OK Cano | el Default Info | Help |
| | | | |

Activate minimum signal time

Options: <u>no</u> yes

• yes: The following parameters appear:

```
On closing the contact
...in value x 0.1 s [0...65,535]
Options: 1...<u>10</u>...65,535
```

On opening the contact

in value x 0.1 s [0...65,535] Options: 1...10...65,535

What is the minimum signal time?

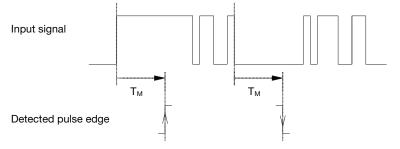
In contrast to the debounce time, a telegram is only sent after the minimum signal duration has elapsed.

The individual functions are:

If an edge is detected on the input, the minimum signal duration will commence. No telegram is sent on the bus at this time. The signal on the input is observed within the minimum signal duration. If a further edge appears at the input during the minimum signal duration, it will be interpreted as a new operation and the minimum signal duration restarts.

If no further edges occur after begin of the minimum signal duration, a telegram is sent on the bus after the minimum signal duration has timed out.

Example: Minimum signal time of the input signal for a detected edge:



In only two cases, no further edge changes occur within the minimum signal duration T_M after a change of edge. For this reason only both of these are detected as valid.

Scan input after download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery

Options:

<u>no</u> yes

- yes: The object value is scanned after a download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery.
- no: The object value is not scanned after a download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery.

With option yes the following additional parameters appear in the parameter:

Inactive wait state after bus voltage recovery in s [0...30,000]

Options: <u>0</u>...30,000

Here the waiting time after a bus voltage recovery is set. After the waiting time has elapsed the state on the input terminals is scanned. The input reacts as if the state on the input terminals has just changed.

Note

The inactive waiting time does <u>not</u> add to the actual, adjustable send delay time. This can be set separately.

Communication object "Switch 1"

This parameter is fixed to a yes setting.

The communication object Switch 1 is visible.

Reaction on closing the contact and/or with short operation

Options: <u>ON</u> OFF TOGGLE no reaction End cyclic sending

Reaction on opening the contact and/or with long operation

ON

Options:

OFF TOGGLE no reaction End cyclic sending

The behaviour of communication object is determined here. If the option *yes* has been selected with the parameter *Distinction between short and long operation*, the reaction occurs with a short or long operation. With the option *no* it occurs with each edge change.

Important

If the option *terminate cyclic sending* is set, it is important to note that this is only effective if the option *yes* has only been selected in the following *Cyclic sending* parameter.

Cyclic sending

Options: <u>no</u> yes

What is cyclic sending?

Cyclic sending enables the communication object *Switch* to send automatically at a fixed interval. If cyclic sending is only carried out for a specific object value (ON or OFF), this condition refers to the value of the communication object. It is therefore possible in principle to start cyclic sending by sending a value to the communication object *Switch*. As this behaviour is unwanted, the flags *Write* and *Update* of the communication object are deleted in the preliminary setting so that they cannot be changed via the bus. If this functionality is required irrespectively, these flags should be set accordingly. When the *Switch* communication object and after bus recovery changes (after the send delay time has elapsed),

the object value is sent immediately on the bus and the transmission cycle time restarts.

yes: Other parameters appear:

Telegram repeated every... in s [1...65,535]

Options: 1...<u>60</u>...65,535

The send cycle time describes the time used between two cyclically sent telegrams.

On object value

Options: 1 0 0 or 1

- 1: The object value is sent cyclically with 1.
- 0: The object value is sent cyclically with 0.
- 0 or 1: The object values 0 and 1 are sent cyclically.

Communication object "Switch 2"

<u>no</u> yes

Options:

• *yes:* The communication object *Switch 2* becomes visible. Additional parameters appear:

Reaction on closing the contact and/or with short operation

OFF TOGGLE no reaction

Reaction on opening the contact and/or with long operation

ON

Options:

Options:

OFF TOGGLE no reaction

The behaviour of communication object is determined here. If the option *yes* has been selected with the parameter *Distinction between short and long operation*, the reaction occurs with a short or long operation. With the option *no* it occurs with each edge change.

Note

The parameter *Communication object* "*Switch 3*" is visible when the parameter *Communication object* "*Switch 2*" has been selected with yes.

Communication object "Switch 3"

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

• *yes:* The communication object *Switch* 3 becomes visible. Additional parameters appear:

Options:

Reaction on closing the contact and/or with short operation

ON OFF TOGGLE no reaction

Reaction on opening the contact and/or with long operation

Options: ON OFF

TOGGLE no reaction

The behaviour of communication object is determined here. If the option *yes* has been selected with the parameter *Distinction between short and long operation*, the reaction occurs with a short or long operation. With the option *no* it occurs with each edge change.

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Commissioning

3.2.2.1.2 Parameter Distinction between short and long operation – yes

If the option *yes* is selected with the parameter *Distinction between long and short operation,* the following parameters are visible in parameter window <u>a: Switch Sensor</u>, on page 34:

| General | | a: Switch Sensor | |
|--|---|-------------------|----------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | |
| a: Switch Sensor | Enable communication object | no | ~ |
| Enable Inputs g-I | "Disable" 1 bit | 10 | |
| Enable Inputs m-r Enable Outputs A-D | Debounce time | 150 ms | * |
| Enable Outputs E-J | | | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | Distinction between short and long operation | yes | ~ |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | long operation | | |
| - Status messages | Connected contact type | close | ~ |
| - Automatic operation | | | |
| Control input | Long operation after | 0.6 s | * |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | | | |
| - Function | | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Eunction | | yes | |
| - Function | Communication object "Switch 1" | yes | |
| | Reaction on closing the contact | ON | * |
| | and/or with short operation | UN4 | |
| | Reaction on opening the contact | OFF | ~ |
| | and/or with long operation | | |
| | Cyclic sending | no | * |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | Communication object "Switch 2" | no | * |
| L | | | |
| | OK | Cancel Default Ir | nfo Help |
| | | Derduk | |

Connected contact type

Options: <u>closed</u> opened

- *closed:* The input is closed with actuation.
- opened: The input is opened with actuation.

If a normally open contact is connected to the input, the option *closed* should be selected; on a normally closed contact the option *open*.

Long operation after...

Options: 0.3/0.4/0.5/<u>0.6</u>/0.8 s 1/1.2/1.5 s 2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10 s

Here the time period T_L after which an actuation is considered a "long" operation is defined.

Note

The remaining parameter descriptions can be found in the parameter *Distinction between short and long operation – no*, on page 36.

3.2.2.1.3 Special function Fault monitoring input

| Note | | |
|--|---|--|
| For the operating mode <i>Fault monitoring input</i> the options must be adapted in comparison to the standard settings. The options <i>Fault monitoring mode</i> are listed separately in the following. | | |
| In this chapter only the parameters whic <i>monitoring input</i> performance are listed. | h are relevant for optimum <i>Fault</i> | |
| All descriptions of the parameter should <u>a: Switch Sensor</u> , on page 34. | be taken from parameter window | |
| Debounce time | | |
| Options: 10/20/30/50/70/100/ <u>150</u> ms | Fault monitoring option: 50 ms | |
| Distinction between short and long operation | | |
| Options: yes/ <u>no</u> | Fault monitoring option: no | |
| Activate minimum signal time Options: yes/ <u>no</u> | Fault monitoring option: yes | |
| On closing the contact in value x 0.1 s [165,535] | | |
| Options: 1… <u>10</u> …65,535 | Fault monitoring option: 2 | |
| On opening the contact in value x 0.1 s [165,535] | | |
| Options: 1… <u>10</u> …65,535 | Fault monitoring option: 2 | |
| Note | | |

Depending on the system type, a minimum signal duration of two seconds should be set. With the evaluation for example of coupling switches, generator switches or incoming circuit-breakers from switchgear systems, a smaller minimum signal time of 100 ms for example, may be necessary.

It is essential to co-ordinate the switching times with the operator! Smaller signal/switch times may be required depending on the system. ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Commissioning

| Options: yes/ <u>no</u> | Fault monitoring option: yes |
|---|--|
| Inactive wait state after bus volta recovery in s [0…30,000] | ige- |
| Options: 030,000 | Fault monitoring option: 0 |
| Communication object "Switch 1" Fixed preset to yes. | |
| Reaction on closing the contact and/or with short operation | |
| Options: <u>ON</u> OFF TOGGLE no reaction terminate cyclic sending | Fault monitoring option: partly adjustable |
| Reaction on opening the contact and/or with long operation | |
| Options: ON <u>OFF</u> TOGGLE no reaction terminate cyclic sending | Fault monitoring option: partly adjustable |
| Cyclic sending | |
| Options: yes/ <u>no</u> | Fault monitoring option: yes |
| On object value | |
| Options: <u>0</u> 1 0 or 1 | Fault monitoring option: 0 or 1 |
| Telegram repeated every … in s [1…65,535] | |
| Options: 1 <u>60</u> 65,535 | Fault monitoring option: 30 |
| Note | |
| Note Fault messages are generally passed or | to the main bus. With 500 faul |

3.2.2.2 Parameter window a: Dim Sensor

The operating mode allows the operation of dimmable lighting.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Inputs a-f.</u> page 32, the option Switch/Dim Sensor in parameter Input a (binary input, contact scanning) has been selected.

| General | a: Dim Sensor | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| General Enable Inputs a-f a. Dim Sensor Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs g-I Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs K-U Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 × 6 Å) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 Å AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CDOLING (0.5 Å AC) - Function | a: Dim s Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit Debounce time Input is on operation Dimming functionality Long operation after On short operation: switch | Sensor no 150 ms Close Dimming and switching 0.6 s TOGGLE |
| | On long operation: dimming direction | alternating, DARKER after switching ON 🛛 🗸 🗸 |
| | Dimming mode | START/STOP dimming |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

• *yes:* The 1 bit *Block* communication object is enabled. This can be used to block the input.

Note

If the input is disabled and the option *Cyclic sending* is set, the last state is still sent regardless of the block. The option block still blocks the physical input, sending continues internally.

Debounce time

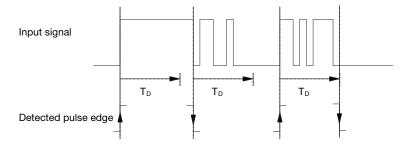
Options: 10/20/30/50/70/100/<u>150</u> ms

Debouncing prevents unwanted multiple operations of the input, e.g. due to bouncing of the contact.

What is the debounce time?

If an edge is detected at an input, the input will react immediately to this edge, e.g. by sending a telegram. At the same time, the duration of the debounce time T_D starts. The signal on the input is not evaluated within the debounce time duration.

The following example clarifies this:



After detection of an edge on the input, further edges are ignored for the debounce time T_D .

Connected contact type

Options: <u>closed</u> opened

Here you set if the contact on the input is a normally closed contact or normally open contact.

Dimming functionality

Options: <u>Dimming and switching</u> Only dimming

With this parameter you define if the lighting can only be dimmed *(Only dimming)* or if additional switching is also permitted *(Dimming and switching)*. In this case a long button bush dims and a short button push switches.

How does 1 button dimming function?

Switch and dim functions can be controlled completely using a single push button. With each long operation alternate BRIGHTER or DARKER dimming occurs, or with short operation alternate switch on or off occurs.

If the communication object *Switch* = 0, a BRIGHTER telegram is sent at all times. In order to evaluate the switch feedback of the actuator, the *Write* flag of the communication object *Switch* is set.

The following table shows the function in detail:

| Object value Switch | Value of the last dimming telegram | Reaction of the dimming actuation (sends dimming |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| OFF | DARKER | BRIGHTER |
| OFF | BRIGHTER | BRIGHTER |
| ON | DARKER | BRIGHTER |
| ON | BRIGHTER | DARKER |

The advantage of the *Only dimming* function is that no distinction is made between short and long actuation. The dim command is initiated immediately after actuation in this way. It is not necessary to wait for a long operation.

How does 2 button dimming function?

If 2 button dimming is required, the functions of the individual buttons should be set with the parameters *Reaction on short operation* or *Reaction on long operation*, e.g. ON or BRIGHTER.

The user thus has the choice of the buttons to be combined with one another, e.g. to dim a lighting group or the function which the individual buttons should perform in this case.

Furthermore, two inputs are required for 2 button dimming, e.g. *Input a* with short operation with switch ON and long operation for BRIGHTER dimming. *Input* b with short operation for switch OFF and long operation for DARKER dimming.

If the option *Dimming and switching* is selected with the parameter *Dimming functionality*, the parameters *Long operation after..., On short operation: Switch* and *On long operation: Dimming direction* in parameter window *a: Dim sensor* are visible:

Long operation after...

Options: 0.3/0.4/0.5/0.6/0.8/1/1.2/1.5/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10 s

Here the time period T_L after which an actuation is considered a "long" operation is defined.

On short operation: Switch

| Options: | ON |
|----------|---------------|
| - | OFF |
| | <u>TOGGLE</u> |
| | no reaction |

This parameter defines if the communication object *Telegram switch TOGGLEs* with short operation (typical: 1 button dimming) or only switches *OFF* or *ON* (typically: 2 button dimming).

- TOGGLE: A short operation changes the value of the communication object Telegram switch.
- ON: With short operation the value 1 is sent.
- OFF: With short operation the value 0 is sent.

On long operation: dimming direction

Options: BRIGHTER DARKER alternating alternating, BRIGHTER after switching ON alternating, DARKER after switching ON

With this parameter you set what the communication object *Dimming* should send on the bus with a long operation.

A long operation changes the value of the communication object *Dimming telegram*.

With 1 button dimming the parameter *alternating* should be set for *Dimming* here. In this case the dimming command is sent which is diametrically opposed to the last dim command.

- BRIGHTER: The communication object sends a BRIGHTER command.
- DARKER: The communication object sends a DARKER command.
- alternating: The communication object alternately sends a BRIGHTER and DARKER command.
- alternating, BRIGHTER after switching ON: The communication object at the first time sends a BRIGHTER telegram after an ON command; thereafter it alternately sends BRIGHTER and DARKER commands.
- alternating, DARKER after switching ON: The communication object at the first time sends a DARKER telegram after an ON command; thereafter it alternately sends BRIGHTER and DARKER commands.

Note

If the option *Only dimming* is selected in the *Dimming functionality*, only the parameter *On operation: dimming direction* is visible.

Dimming mode

Options: <u>START/STOP dimming</u> Dimming steps

 START/STOP dimming: The dimming process starts with a telegram BRIGHTER or DARKER and ends with a STOP telegram.

4 bit dimming command:

| Decimal | Hexadecimal | Binary | Dim command |
|---------|-------------|--------|----------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0000 | STOP |
| 1 | 1 | 0001 | 100 % DARKER |
| 8 | 8 | 1000 | STOP |
| 9 | 9 | 1001 | 100 % BRIGHTER |

For further information see: Input 4 Bit dimming command, page 271

• *Dimming steps:* Dimming telegrams are sent cyclically during a long operation. Cyclic sending is terminated after the end of actuation.

Both of the next parameters only appear if in the parameter *Dimming mode* the option *Dimming steps* has been set.

Brightness change on every sent telegram

Options: 100/50/25/12.5/6.25/3.13/1.56 %

Using this parameter you set the brightness change in percent which is cyclically sent with every dim telegram.

Sending cycle time: Telegram repeated every...

Options: 0.3/0.4/0.5/<u>0.6</u>/0.8/1/1.2/1.5/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10 s

The dimming telegram is sent cyclically during a long operation. The cycle time for sending corresponds with the time interval between two telegrams during cyclical sending.

Caution

With dimming steps ensure that the set *Sending cycle time* is matched on the dimming actuator in order to enable a smooth dimming process.

3.2.2.3 Parameter window a: Shutter Sensor

The operating mode allows the operation of shutters and blinds with buttons or switches.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Inputs a-f</u>, page 32, the option *Shutter Sensor* in the parameter *Input a (binary input, contact scanning)* has been selected.

| General | a: Shutte | er Sensor |
|--|---|---|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | |
| a: Shutter Sensor Enable Inputs g-I | Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit | no 💌 |
| Enable Inputs m-r Enable Outputs A-D | Debounce time | 150 ms 💌 |
| Enable Outputs EJ Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation | Input is on operation | close |
| - Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | Operating functionality of the shutter Short operation: STOPP/Lamella Long operation: Move UP/DOW/N | 2 push buttons (short = Lamella, long = Move) |
| - Function | Long operation after | 0.6 s 💌 |
| | Reaction on short operation | STOP/lamella UP 💌 |
| | Reaction on long operation | Move UP |
| | | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

yes: The 1 bit *Block* communication object is enabled. This can be used to block the input.

Note

If the input is disabled and the option *Cyclic sending* is set, the last state is still sent regardless of the block. The option block still blocks the physical input, sending continues internally.

Debounce time

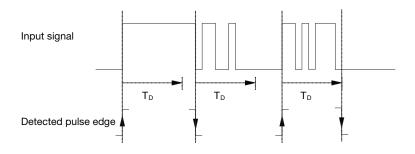
Options: 10/20/30/50/70/100/150 ms

Debouncing prevents unwanted multiple operations of the input, e.g. due to bouncing of the contact.

What is the debounce time?

If an edge is detected at an input, the input will react immediately to this edge, e.g. by sending a telegram. At the same time, the duration of the debounce time T_D starts. The signal on the input is not evaluated within the debounce time duration.

The following example clarifies this:



After detection of an edge on the input, further edges are ignored for the debounce time $T_{\text{D}}.$

Connected contact type

Options: <u>closed</u> opened

Here you set if the contact on the input is a normally closed contact or normally open contact.

Operating functionality of the shutter

Options: 1 push buttons (short = Lamella, long = Move) 1 push button (short = Move, long = Lamella) 1 push button (Move only - STOP) 1 switch operation (Move only) <u>2 push buttons (short = Lamella, long = Move)</u> 2 switches (Move only) 2 push buttons (Move only) 2 push buttons (only Lamella)

The following list provides an overview of the different shutter operating modes:

| 1 push buttons (short | = Lamella, long = Move) |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Short operation | STOP/Lamella; Opposite direction to the last movement command* To return to lamella adjustment, the blind must be moved UP or DOWN briefly. |
| Long operation | Move UP or Move DOWN |
| 1 push button (short : | = Move, long = Lamella) |
| Short operation | Move UP or Move DOWN |
| Long operation | STOP/Lamella (cyclic sending); Opposite direction to the last movement or stepping command* |
| 1 push button (Move | only - STOP) |
| On operation | The following commands are sent in sequence: |
| | ▶ Move UP ▶ STOP/Lamella UP ▶ Move DOWN ▶ STOP/Lamella DOWN ▶* |
| 1 switch operation (M | ove only) |
| On operation | Move UP or Move DOWN |
| End of operation | STOP/Lamella* |
| 2 push buttons (short | = Lamella, long = Move) |
| Short operation | STOP/lamella UP orDOWN (programmable) |
| Long operation | Move UP or Move DOWN (programmable) |
| 2 switches (Move only | /) |
| On operation | Move UP or Move DOWN (programmable) |
| End of operation | STOP/Lamella UP or DOWN (programmable) |
| 2 push buttons (Move | only) |
| On operation | Move UP or Move DOWN (programmable) |
| 2 push buttons (only | Lamella) |
| On operation | STOP/Lamella UP or DOWN (programmable) |
| * If the actuator indicates | the limit position, in 1 button operation the communication object |

If the actuator indicates the limit position, in 1 button operation the communication object Shutter UP/DOWN can be synchronised. If the actuator signals the upper limit position (see communication object Upper limit position or Lower limit position), the direction of movement is defined. In 1 push button/switch operation the last direction of movement is determined via the last update of the communication object Shutter UP/DOWN.

Depending on the selection made in the parameter *Operating functionality of the shutter*, different parameters will appear.

All parameters are described in the following.

Long operation after...

Options: 0.3/0.4/0.5/0.6/0.8/1/1.2/1.5/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10 s

Here the time period T_{L} after which an actuation is considered a "long" operation is defined.

Telegram "Lamella" is repeated every ...

Options: 0.3/0.4/<u>0.5</u>/0.6/0.8/1/1.2/1.5/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10 s

The time duration at which the *Lamella* telegram is repeated is defined here.

Reaction on short operation

Options: STOP/Lamella UP STOP/Lamella DOWN

Reaction on long operation

Options: Move UP Move DOWN

It can be set whether the input triggers commands for movement upwards (*UP*) or downwards (*DOWN*).

Reaction on operation

Options: Move UP Move DOWN

It can be set whether the input triggers commands for movement upwards (*Move UP*) or downwards (*Move DOWN*).

3.2.2.4 Parameter window a: Value/Forced operation

This operating mode allows the sending of values of any data types.

This parameter window is visible if in the parameter window <u>Enable Inputs a-f</u>, page 32, the option Value/Forced operation has been selected in the parameter Input a (binary input, contact scanning).

| General | a: Value/I | Forced op. |
|--|---|---------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | |
| a: Value/Forced op. | Enable communication object | no |
| Enable Inputs g-I | "Disable" 1 bit | |
| Enable Inputs m-r Enable Outputs A-D | Debounce time | 150 ms |
| Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs E-J | | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | Distinction between short and long operation | no 🗸 |
| L, M, N; Fan (3 x 6 A) | | |
| - Status messages | Activate minimum signal time | no 🔽 |
| - Automatic operation | Scan input after download, bus reset | |
| Control input | and bus voltage recovery | no 💌 |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | | |
| - Function | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Value 1 (rising edge / short operation) | 1 byte value [0255] |
| - Function | Value 1 (fising edge / short operation) | T byte value [0255] |
| | sent value [0255] | 0 |
| | | · |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Value 2 (falling edge / long operation) | 1 byte value [0255] |
| | | |
| | sent value [0255] | 0 |
| | | |
| | 1 | |
| | | |
| | OK Cance | I Default Info Help |

Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

• *yes:* The 1 bit *Block* communication object is enabled. This can be used to block the input.

Note

If the input is disabled and the option *Cyclic sending* is set, the last state is still sent regardless of the block. The option block still blocks the physical input, sending continues internally.

Debounce time

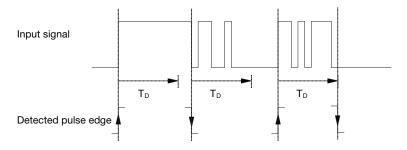
Options: 10/20/30/50/70/100/150 ms

Debouncing prevents unwanted multiple operations of the input, e.g. due to bouncing of the contact.

What is the debounce time?

If an edge is detected at an input, the input will react immediately to this edge, e.g. by sending a telegram. At the same time, the duration of the debounce time T_D starts. The signal on the input is not evaluated within the debounce time duration.

The following example clarifies this:



After detection of an edge on the input, further edges are ignored for the debounce time $T_{\text{D}}.$

Distinction between short and long operation

Options: yes <u>no</u>

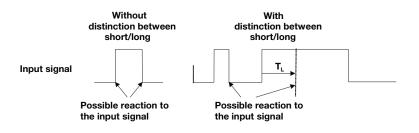
Using this parameter you set if the input differentiates between short and long operation.

With option *yes*, after opening/closing of the contact it must first of all be ascertained if a short or long operation has occurred here. Only thereafter will a possible reaction be triggered.



With *Distinction between short and long operation*, two communication objects are visible for each input. One communication object only transmits during short operation, the other communication object only during a long operation.

The following drawing shows the function in detail:



 T_L is the time duration from where a long operation is detected.

If the option *no* is selected with the parameter *Distinction between short and long operation*, the following parameters appear:

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Commissioning

3.2.2.4.1 Parameter Distinction between short and long operation – no

If the option *no* is selected with the parameter difference between long and short operation, the following parameters appear in the parameter window <u>a: Value/Forced operation</u>, page 53.

| General | a: Value/F | orced op. |
|--|--|---------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f a: Value/Forced op. Enable Inputs g-l | Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit | no |
| Enable Inputs m-r Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs E-J | Debounce time Distinction between short and | 150 ms |
| Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | long operation | no |
| Status messages Automatic operation | Activate minimum signal time | no |
| Control input | Scan input after download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery | no 💌 |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | |
| - Function | Value 1 (rising edge / short operation) | 1 byte value [0255] |
| | sent value [0255] | 0 |
| | | |
| | Value 2 (falling edge / long operation) | 1 byte value [0255] |
| | sent value [0255] | 0 |
| | | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

Activate minimum signal time

<u>no</u> yes

Options:

• yes: The following parameters appear:

for rising edge in value x 0.1 s [1...65,535] Options: 1...<u>10</u>...65,535

Note

A rising edge corresponds to a normally open contact function.

for falling edge

in value x 0.1 s [1...65,535]

Options: 1...<u>10</u>...65,535

Note

A falling edge corresponds to a normally closed contact function.

What is the minimum signal time?

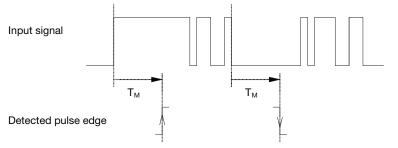
In contrast to the debounce time, a telegram is only sent after the minimum signal duration has elapsed.

The individual functions are:

If an edge is detected on the input, the minimum signal duration will commence. No telegram is sent on the bus at this time. The signal on the input is observed within the minimum signal duration. If a further edge appears at the input during the minimum signal duration, it will be interpreted as a new operation and the minimum signal duration restarts.

If no further edges occur after begin of the minimum signal duration, a telegram is sent on the bus after the minimum signal duration has timed out.

Example: Minimum signal time of the input signal for a detected edge:



In only two cases, no further edge changes occur within the minimum signal duration $T_{\rm M}$ after a change of edge. For this reason only both of these are detected as valid.

Scan input after download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

- *yes:* The object value is scanned after a download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery.
- no: The object value is not scanned after a download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery.

With option yes the following additional parameters appear in the parameter:

Inactive wait state after bus voltage recovery in s [0...30,000]

Options: <u>0</u>...30,000

Here the waiting time after a bus voltage recovery is set. After the waiting time has elapsed the state on the input terminals is scanned. The input reacts as if the state on the input terminals has just changed.

Note

The inactive waiting time does <u>not</u> add to the actual, adjustable send delay time. This can be set separately.

Value 1 (rising edge/ short operation)

Options:

do not send
1 bit value [0/1]
2 bit value [forced operation]
1 byte value [-128...127]
<u>1 byte value [0...255]</u>
1 byte value [8 bit scene]
2 byte value [-32,768...32,767]
2 byte value [0...65,565]
2 byte value [EIB floating point]
3 byte value [time of day, weekday]
4 byte value [-2,147,483,648...2,147,483,647]

4 byte value [0...4,294,967,295]

This parameter serves for defining the data type which is sent when the contact is actuated.

Depending on the selection made in parameter *Value 1 (rising edge/short operation)*, different parameters appear. All parameters are described in the following:

sent value [X]

Options:

0/1 -128...0...127 0...255 -32,768...0...32,767 0...65,535 -100,00...20,00...100,00 -2,147,483,648...0...2,147,483,647 0...4,294,967,295

This parameter defines the value which is sent on actuation. The value range is dependent on the set data type of the value X.

sent value

Options: ON, activate forced operation OFF, activate forced operation <u>Disable forced operation</u>

This parameter defines the value which is sent on actuation.

| Bit 1 | Bit 0 | Acces | Description |
|-------|-------|-------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Free | The switch object of the actuator is enabled by the binary |
| 0 | 1 | Free | input. The assigned sensor can control the actuator via the switch object. The binary input does not control the actuator. Bit 0 of the value of the forced operation object is not evaluated. The forced operation object sends a telegram with the group addresses of the forced operation object and the status of the switch object with every state change of the switch object. |
| 1 | 0 | Off | The switch object of the actuator is disabled by the binary input. The assigned sensor can not control the actuator via the switch object. The binary input controls the actuator via the forced operation object. The actuator is switched off. Bit 0 of the value of the forced operation object is evaluated. |
| 1 | 1 | On | The switch object of the actuator is disabled by the binary input. The assigned sensor can not control the actuator via the switch object. The binary input controls the actuator via the forced operation object. The actuator is switched ON. |

In the following table the forced operation function is explained:

8 bit scene

Options: <u>1</u>...64

This parameter defines the scene number which is sent on actuation.

Store/Call scene

Options: <u>call</u> save

This parameter defines whether the scene is to be recalled or stored.

Hour [0...23]

Options: <u>0</u>...23

Minute [0...59]

Options: <u>0</u>...59

Seconds [0...59]

Options: <u>0</u>...59

With these parameters, the hours, minutes and seconds are set which are to be send when actuated.

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Weekday [1 = Mo, 2...6, 7 = Su]

Options: 0 = no day1 = Monday

- 2 = Tuesday 3 = Wednesday
- 4 = Thursday
- 5 = Friday
- 6 = Saturday 7 = Sunday

Using these parameters the weekdays which are sent on actuation are set.

Value 2 (falling edge/ long operation)

Note

The parameter descriptions of the parameter Value 2 (with a rising edge and with short operation) correspond with those of parameters Value 1 (with a rising edge and with short operation).

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Commissioning

3.2.2.4.2 Parameter Distinction between short and long operation – yes

If the option yes is selected with the parameter *Distinction between short* and *long operation*, the following parameters appear:

| General | a: Value/F | orced op. |
|--|---|---------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | |
| a: Value/Forced op. | Enable communication object | no 💌 |
| Enable Inputs g-I | "Disable" 1 bit | rio 💌 |
| Enable Inputs m-r | Debounce time | 150 ms |
| Enable Outputs A-D | | 2m UCI |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Distinction between short and | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | long operation | yes 💌 |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Constant and and and and | close 🗸 |
| Status messages | Connected contact type | close 💌 |
| - Automatic operation | Lange and the start | 06s |
| Control input | Long operation after | 0.6 \$ |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) • Function | | |
| Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | |
| - Function | Value 1 (rising edge / short operation) | 1 byte value [0255] |
| - Function | value i (iising eage / short operation) | T byte value [0255] |
| | sent value [0255] | 0 |
| | sent value (0233) | • |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Value 2 (falling edge / long operation) | 1 byte value [0255] |
| | | |
| | sent value [0255] | 0 |
| | | |
| | | |
|] | 1 | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |
| | | |

Connected contact type

<u>closed</u> opened

- closed: The input is closed with actuation.
- opened: The input is opened with actuation.

Long operation after...

Options: 0.3/0.4/0.5/<u>0.6</u>/0.8 s 1/1.2/1.5 s 2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10 s

Here the time period T_{L} after which an actuation is considered a "long" operation is defined.

Note

Options:

The remaining parameter descriptions can be found in the parameter *Distinction between short and long operation – no*, on page 55.

3.2.3 Parameter window Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs m-r

The inputs g-l and m-r do not differ from input a.

The descriptions of the parameter setting possibilities and the adjustable communication objects for the inputs g-l and m-r should be taken from the descriptions of the parameter window <u>Enable Inputs a-f</u>, page 32, and <u>a: Switch Sensor</u>, page 34.

3.2.4 Parameter window Enable Outputs A-D

In this parameter window Outputs A-D can be enabled.

Note

In the following the setting possibilities of *Outputs A-D* are explained using output A as an example.

The setting possibilities for outputs A-D are identical.

| General | | Enable Out | puts A-D | |
|---|---------------------|------------|------------------|-------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | Output A | | disabled | ~ |
| Enable Inputs m-r | (20 A/16 AX C-Load) | | disabled | |
| Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs E-J | Name | | · · · TEXT · · · | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | | | | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | | | | |
| - Status messages | Output B | | | |
| - Automatic operation | (20 A/16 AX C-Load) | | disabled | * |
| Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | Name | | ···· TEXT ···· | |
| - Function | - Tuno | | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | | | |
| - Function | Output C | | | |
| | (20 A/16 AX C-Load) | | disabled | * |
| | Name | | ···· TEXT ···· | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | Output D | | | |
| | (16 A/10 AX) | | disabled | * |
| | Name | | ···· TEXT ···· | |
| | Name | | | |
| | | | | |
| | J | | | |
| | | OK Cancel | Default Info | Help |
| | | | | rieip |

Output A (20 A/16 AX C-Load)

Options: <u>disabled</u> enable

- disabled: Output A (20A/16AX) is blocked/invisible, no communication objects are visible.
- enable: The parameter window A: Output (20 A/16 AX) appears. Dependent communication objects become visible.

Designation

Options: --- TEXT ---

With this parameter it is possible to enter a text of up to 40 characters in length for identification in the ETS.

Note

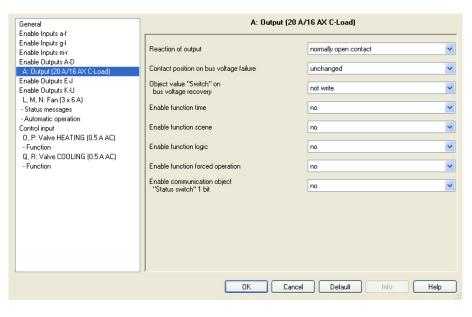
The text which is entered is used to provide help, in order to obtain an overview of the inputs when they are fully assigned and to indicate the function assigned to the input. The text is purely for informative purposes and has no further function.

3.2.4.1 Parameter window A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load)

In this parameter window all settings are undertaken for parameter window *A*: *Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load)*.

The explanations also apply for the Outputs B-D.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs A-D</u>, page 62, the Output A (20 A/ 16 AX C-Load) has been enabled.



Reaction of output

Options: <u>normally open contact</u> normally closed contact

It can be set in this parameter whether the output operates as a *Normally closed contact* or *Normally open contact*.

- *Normally open contact:* An ON command (1) closes the contact and an OFF command (0) opens the contact.
- *Normally closed contact:* An ON command (1) opens the contact and an OFF command (0) closes the contact.

Contact position on bus voltage failure

Options: opened closed unchanged

The output can adopt a defined state on bus voltage failure using this parameter.

- opened: The contact is opened with bus voltage failure.
- *closed:* The contact is closed with bus voltage failure.
- unchanged: No change of the contact position.

Note

The reaction on bus voltage failure, recovery and download is to be monitored.

Object value "Switch" on bus voltage recovery

Options: <u>not write</u> write with 0 write with 1

With this parameter the output can be influenced by the value of the *Switch* communication object on bus voltage recovery.

The *Switch* communication object can be written with either a 0 or 1 when the bus voltage recovers.

The contact position is redefined and set in dependence on the set device parameterisation.

 not write: The communication object assumes the value 0. This value remains as it is until modified via the bus. The contact position is only re-evaluated at this time.

Note

The reaction on bus voltage failure, recovery and download is to be monitored.

The Room Master draws the energy for switching the contact from the bus. After bus voltage is applied, sufficient energy is only available after about ten seconds in order to switch all contacts simultaneously.

Depending on the set transmission and switching delay after recovery of bus voltage set in the parameter window *General*, the individual outputs will only assume the desired contact position after this time.

If a shorter time is set, the RM/S will only switch the first contact when sufficient energy is stored in the Room Master, in order to ensure that enough energy is available to immediately bring all outputs safely to the required position with a renewed bus voltage failure

Enable function time

Options: <u>no</u> yes

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window *Time* appears.

After the function *Time* has been enabled the parameter window - *Time* is enabled. Further settings can be made here, e.g. on and off delays with staircase lighting.

Note

A more exact description of the function can be found in chapter <u>*Communication objects output A*</u>, page 196, No. 136.

Enable function scene

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window Scene appears.

After the function *Scene* has been enabled the parameter window - *Scene* is enabled. Here you can undertake further settings, e.g. allocation of the output to a scene or standard value.

Enable function logic

Options:

yes

no

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window Logic appears.

After the function *Connection/Logic* has been enabled the parameter window - *Time* is enabled. Here further settings can be undertaken, e.g. connection and linking of the connection.

Enable function forced operation

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

This parameter enables forced operation.

A forced operation communication object is available for every output.

The forced operation (a 1 bit or 2 bit communication object per output) sets the output in a defined state – where as long as the forced operation is active – it can only be changed via the forced operation communication object.

The switch state after the end of forced operation can be set using the parameter *Contact position with end of the forced operation*.

yes: Other parameters appear:

Type of object "Forced operation"

Options: <u>1 bit</u> 2 bit

Using the 2 bit communication object the output state is defined directly via the object value.

The control of the output via the communication object *Switch* is blocked as long as the output is forcibly switched ON or OFF.

The following parameters appear when 1 bit is selected:

Contact position on forced operation

Options: ON

OFF unchanged

- ON: Contact position of the output during forced operation.
- OFF: Contact position of the output during forced operation.
- *unchanged*: Contact position of the output during forced operation.

The options *unchanged*, *ON* and *OFF* related to the 1 bit forced operation object and determine the switching state of the output during forced operation. The forced operation relates to the 1 bit forced operation object of output X which is available to every output.

Contact position with end of the forced operation

Options:

ON OFF unchanged <u>calculate present contact position</u>

This parameter determines the contact position of the relay after the end of forced operation.

- ON: The output is switched ON after forced operation has ended
- OFF: The output is switched OFF after forced operation has ended
- unchanged: The contact position is retained during forced operation or safety priority. The contact position only changes when a new calculated switch value is received.
- calculate present contact position: After forced operation has ended the value (switch value) is recalculated, the switch position is recalculated and immediately initiated, i.e., the output continues to operate normally in the background during forced operation.

The following parameters appear when 2 bit is selected:

Contact position with end of the forced operation

Options:

ON OFF unchanged calculate present contact position

This parameter determines the contact position of the relay after the end of forced operation.

- ON: The output is switched ON after forced operation has ended
- OFF: The output is switched OFF after forced operation has ended
- unchanged: The contact position is retained during forced operation or safety priority. The contact position only changes when a new calculated switch value is received.
- calculate present contact position: After forced operation has ended the value (switch value) is recalculated, the switch position is recalculated and immediately initiated, i.e., the output continues to operate normally in the background during forced operation.

The telegram value which is sent via the 2 bit communication object determines the switch position as follows:

| Valu e | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | State | Description | |
|-----------|-------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Free | If the communication object <i>Forced operation</i> receives a telegram with the value 0 (binary 00) or 1 | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Free | (binary 01), the output is enabled and can be actuated via different communication objects. | |
| 2 | 1 | 0 | Forced OFF | If the communication object <i>Forced operation</i> receives a telegram with the value 2 (binary 10), the output of the Room Master is forced OFF and remains disabled until forced operation is again deactivated. Actuation via another communication object is not possible as long as the forced operation is activated. The state of the output at the end of forced operation can be programmed. | |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | Forced ON | If the communication object <i>Forced operation</i> receives a telegram with the value 3 (binary 11), the output of the Room Master is forced ON and remains disabled until forced operation is again deactivated. Actuation via another communication object is not possible as long as the forced operation is activated. | |

Enable communication object

"Status switch" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

• yes: Further parameters are visible:

Send object value (Object "Status switch") Options: no. update on

ons: no, update only after a change after request <u>after a change or request</u>

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Object value of contact position (Object "Status switch")

Options: 1 = closed, 0 = open0 = closed, 1 = open

With this parameter the communication object value of the switch status (*Status switch*) is defined.

- 1 = closed, 0 = open: A closed contact is represented by communication object value 1 and an open contact is represented by the value 0.
- 0 = closed, 1 = open: A closed contact is represented by communication object value 0 and an open contact is represented by the value 1.

Note

The contact position, and thus the switch status can result from a series of priorities and links.

3.2.4.1.1 Parameter window

A: Output

- Time

In this parameter window all settings for the *Function time* are undertaken: *Staircase lighting* and *switching ON and OFF delay.*

Note

The outputs A-D do not feature a *Flashing* function.

For flashing function refer to: <u>Parameter window E: Output – Time, Flashing</u>, page 85

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>A: Output</u> (<u>20 A/16 AX C-Load</u>), page 63, the parameter *Enable function time* has been enabled.

| General | | - Time |
|--|--|--------------------------|
| Enable Inputs af Enable Inputs of Enable Inputs mr Enable Outputs A-D A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load) • Time Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs K-U L. M. N: Fan (3 x 6 A) • Status messages • Automatic operation Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) • Function Q. R: Valve COLLING (0.5 A AC) • Function | Function time Staircase lighting time in s (165.535) Extending staircase lighting by multiple operation ("pumping up'") Staircase lighting can be switched Restart of staircase time after end of permanent ON Value object "Disable function time" on bus voltage recovery | Staircase lighting |
| | , | Cancel Default Info Help |

Explanations concerning the time functions and the timing sequences can be found at <u>*Planning and application*</u>, page 208. Please also note the <u>*Function*</u> <u>*chart*</u>, page 215, originates from the switch and sequence priorities.

Function time

| Options: | Staircase lighting |
|----------|----------------------------|
| - | switching ON and OFF delay |

This parameter defines the type of *Time* function for each output.

- Staircase lighting: The value with which the staircase lighting is switched on and off can be parameterised. The staircase lighting time commences at switch on. It is switched off immediately after the staircase lighting time has been completed.
- switching ON and OFF delay: The output can be switched on or off with a delay via this function.

Note

The function *Staircase lighting* can be recalled via the communication object *Switch*, *Logical connection* x (x = 1, 2) or recalled with a light scene recall.

The following parameter appears with the selection *Staircase lighting*:

Staircase lighting time in s

[1...65,535]

Options: 1...<u>30</u>...65,535

The staircase light defines how long the contact is closed – provided that the contact is programmed as a normally open contact – and how long the light remains on after an ON command. The input is made in seconds.

Extending staircase lighting by multiple operation ("pumping up")

Options: **no (not retriggerable)** <u>yes (retriggerable)</u> un to may 2v stairage

up to max. 2x staircase lighting time up to max. 3x staircase lighting time up to max. 4x staircase lighting time up to max. 5x staircase lighting time

If a further ON telegram is received during the staircase lighting time sequence, the remaining staircase lighting time can be extended by a further period. This is possible by repeated operation of the push button ("pumping up") until the maximum programmed number of retriggering operations is reached. The maximum time can be set to 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5-fold time of the staircase lighting time.

The staircase lighting time is extended by "pumping up" to the maximum time. If some of the time has already timed out, the staircase lighting time can again be extended to the maximum time by "pumping up".

The parameterised maximum time may not however be exceeded.

- no: The receipt of an ON telegram is ignored. The staircase lighting time continues without modification to completion.
- *yes (retriggerable):* The staircase light time is reset each time by a renewed ON telegram and starts to count again each time. This process can be repeated as often as desired using this selection.
- Up to max. 2/3/4/5 x staircase lighting time: The staircase lighting time is extended by the 2/3/4/5-fold staircase lighting time with a renewed ON telegram.

Staircase lighting can be switched

| Options: | ON with 1 and OFF with 0 |
|----------|---|
| - | ON with 1 no action with 0 |
| | ON with 0 or 1, switch OFF not possible |

This parameter defines the telegram value used for switching the staircase lighting on and off prematurely.

• ON with 0 or 1, switch OFF not possible: The Staircase lighting function is switched on independently of the value of the incoming telegram. Premature switch off is not possible.

Restart of staircase time after end of permanent ON

Options: <u>no</u> yes

- *no:* The lighting switches off if *Permanent ON* is ended.
- yes: The lighting remains on and the staircase lighting time restarts.

The function of continuously ON is controlled via the *Permanent ON* communication object value. If the communication object receives a telegram with the value 1, the output is switched ON irrespective of the value of the communication object *Switch* and remains switched on until the communication object *Permanent ON* has the value 0.

Value object "function time disable" on bus voltage recovery

unchanged

Options:

- 1, i.e., function time disable
- 0, i.e., function time enable

This parameter defines how the time function parameter should behave after bus voltage recovery. With a telegram to the communication object *Disable function time* the function time can be disabled.

unchanged: The function time can continue unchanged.

Note

The state *Function time* is stored with bus voltage failure and continues unchanged after bus voltage recovery.

• 1, *i.e.*, *function time disable:* The time function is disabled by a telegram with the value 1.

Note

They can only be enabled via the communication object *function time disable*.

 0, i.e., function time enable: The Function time is enabled by a telegram with the value 0.

Note

If the staircase light is disabled when the function *time* is operational, the light will stay at ON until it is switched to OFF manually.

How does the staircase light behave with bus voltage failure?

The behaviour at bus voltage failure is determined by the parameter *Reaction on bus voltage failure* in the parameter window *A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load).*

How does the staircase light behave with bus voltage recovery?

The reaction at bus voltage recovery is defined by two conditions:

- A By the communication object *function time disable*. If the staircase light is blocked after bus voltage recovery, the staircase light can only be switched on or off via the communication object *Switch*.
- B By the parameterisation of the communication object *Switch*. Whether the light is switched on or off with bus voltage recovery depends on the programming of the *Switch* communication object.

| General | - T | ime |
|---|---|--|
| Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs M-T Enable Outputs A-D A: Dutput (20 A/16 AX C-Load) • Time Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) • Status messages • Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) • Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) • Function | Function time Switching ON delay in s [065,535] Switching OFF delay in s [056,535] Value object "Disable function time" on bus voltage recovery | switching ON and OFF delay 5 5 0, i.e., Time function enable |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

The following parameters appear at switching ON and OFF delay:

Explanations relating to the on and off delay can be found under <u>Switching</u> <u>ON and OFF delay</u>, page 218. You will also find a timing diagram as well as explanations on the effect of various ON and OFF telegrams in combination with the switching ON and OFF delay.

Switching ON delay

in s [0…65,535]

Options: 0...<u>5</u>...65,535

Here you set the time by which an ON command is delayed after switch on.

Switching OFF delay in s [0...65,535]

Options: 0...<u>5</u>...65,535

Here you set the time by which switch OFF is delayed after a switch OFF command.

Value object "function time disable" on bus voltage recovery

Options: unchanged

1, i.e., function time disable

0, i.e., function time enable

This parameter defines how the time function parameter should behave after bus voltage recovery. With a telegram to the communication object *Disable function time* the function time can be disabled or enabled.

- unchanged: After bus voltage recovery the function time reacts in the same way as before bus voltage failure.
- 1, *i.e., function time disable:* The function time is disabled by a telegram with the value 1.
- *0, i.e., function time enable:* The function time is enabled by a telegram with the value 0.

How does the staircase light behave with bus voltage failure?

The behaviour at bus voltage failure is determined by the parameter *Reaction on bus voltage failure* in the parameter window *A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load).*

How does the staircase light behave with bus voltage recovery?

The Reaction on bus voltage recovery is defined by two conditions:

- A By the communication object *function time disable*. If the staircase light is blocked after bus voltage recovery, the staircase light can only be switched on or off via the communication object *Switch*.
- B By the parameterisation of the communication object *Switch*. Whether the light is switched on or off with bus voltage recovery depends on the programming of the *Switch* communication object.

3.2.4.1.2 Parameter window

- A: Output
- Scene

In this parameter window all settings for the function Scene are undertaken.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>A: Output</u> (<u>20 A/16 AX C-Load</u>), page 63, the parameter *Enable function scene* has been enabled.

| General Enable Inputs a-f | | - Scene | |
|---|--|---------------------|------|
| Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs m-r | The assumption of scene values takes place only after a reset of the device | <- Note | |
| Enable Outputs A-D A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load) | Assignment 1 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) | 0 | * |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Standard value | ON | * |
| Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages | Assignment 2 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) | 0 | * |
| - Automatic operation | Standard value | ON | * |
| Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Assignment 3 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) | 0 | * |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | Standard value | ON | ~ |
| - Function | Assignment 4 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) | 0 | • |
| | Standard value | ON | ~ |
| | Assignment 5 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) | 0 | • |
| | Standard value | ON | * |
| | | | |
| | ОК | Cancel Default Info | Help |

How is a scene set?

Via the communication object Scene

- Sets the value for standard values.
- The scene can be recalled.
- The scene can be changed.
- The scene can be saved.

An example:

Scene recall:

• Send value 0-63 for the scene (no. 1-64) to the communication object *Scene*.

Scene change and save:

- Scene no. 24 is assigned to the output with the value ON.
- Scene no. 24 should be assigned to the output with the value OFF:
 - Set the output to OFF with a switch command.
 - Send value 151 (128 + 23) for storage of scene number 24 to the communication object *Scene*.

General values for scene storage:

128 + (0-63) for the scene (no. 1-64)
The stored scene values are retained until there is a device reset.

Note

After a device reset the parameterised values can be reactivated. For further information see: <u>Reset via bus</u>, page 260

The assumption of scene values takes place only after a reset of the device

This parameter serves as a note or remark.

Assignment 1 to scene (no. 0...64, 0 = no assignment)

Assignment 2 to scene (no. 0...64, 0 = no assignment)

Assignment 3 to scene (no. 0...64, 0 = no assignment)

Assignment 4 to scene (no. 0...64, 0 = no assignment)

Assignment 5 to scene (no. 0...64, 0 = no assignment) Options: 0...64

Using the scene function up to 64 scenes are managed using just a single group address. With this group address all slaves integrated into a scene are linked via a 1 byte communication object. The following information is contained in a telegram:

- Number of the scene (1...64) as well as
- Command: Call scene or store scene.

The output can be integrated in up to five scenes. So for example, the scene can be switched on in the morning and switched off in the evening or the output can be integrated into light scenes.

If a telegram is received on the communication object *Scene*, the sent scene number is allocated for all outputs which carry out the stored scene position or the current position is stored as the new scene position.

Standard value

Options: <u>ON</u> OFF

Here you set the state that the output has when the scene is recalled.

Note

When a scene is recalled:

- the function *Time* is restarted.
- the logical connections are re-evaluated...

For further information see: Communication objects <u>Output A</u>, page 196, <u>Scene function</u>, page 222 and <u>Code table scene (8 Bit)</u>, page 270.

3.2.4.1.3 Parameter window A: Output

- Logic

In this parameter window all settings for the function *Enable function logic* are undertaken.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>A: Output</u> (<u>20 A/16 AX C-Load</u>), page 63, the parameter *Enable function logic* has been enabled.

| General Enable Inputs a-f | - Lo | ogic |
|---|---|-------------------|
| Enable Inputs g-l Enable Inputs m-r | Logical Connection 1 active | yes 🔽 |
| Enable Outputs A-D A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load) | Function of logical connection | AND |
| - Logic Enable Outputs E-J | Result is inverted | no 🗸 |
| Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Object value "Logical connection 1" after bus voltage recovery | not write |
| - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Logical Connection 2 active | no |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

The function *Enable function logic* provides up to two logic objects for each output, which can be logically linked with the *Switch* communication object.

The logic is re-calculated when an object value is received. Hereby, the communication object *Logical connection 1* is first of all evaluated with the communication object *Switch*. The result is then logically linked with the communication object *Logical connection 2*.

Explanations for the logical function can be found at <u>*Connection/Logic*</u>, page 220. Please also observe the <u>*Function chart*</u>, page 215, from which the priorities can be seen.

Logical connection 1 active

Options:

<u>no</u> yes

With these parameters the communication object *Logical connection 1* is enabled.

• yes: The following parameters appear:

Function of logical connection

Options: AND OR XOR GATE

The logical function of the communication object Logical connection 1 is defined with the switch command. All three standard operations (AND, OR, XOR) are possible. Furthermore, the GATE operation can be used to inhibit switch commands.

For further information see: Connection/Logic, page 220

Result is inverted

Options:

Options: no ves

- *yes:* The result of the logical connection can be inverted.
- no: There is no inversion.

Object value "Logical connection 1" after bus voltage recovery

not write write with 0 write with 1

This parameter defines the value allocated to the communication object Logical connection 1 with bus voltage recovery.

not write: after bus voltage recovery the value 0 remains in the communication object Switch. This value remains as it is until the communication object is modified via the bus. The contact position is only re-evaluated and set at this time. The correct status of the contact position is displayed via the communication object Status switch independently of the value of the communication object Switch. A precondition however is that no manual switching actions have occurred on the outputs A, B, C or D

A further parameter appears if GATE is selected with the parameter Function of logical connection:

Gate disabled, if object value "Logical connection 1" is 1

0

Options:

This parameter defines the value at which the communication object Logical connection 1 disables the GATE.

Disabling of the gate means that the telegrams received on the Switch communication object are ignored. As long as the GATE is activated, the value which was sent last to the input of the GATE remains on the output. After a gate is blocked, the value which was on the output before the block remains on the output of the gate.

After the gate is enabled this value will be retained until a new value is received.

For further information see: Function chart, page 215

The GATE is disabled after bus voltage failure and remains deactivated after bus voltage recovery.

Logical connection 2 active

The same programming options exist as those for parameter *Logical connection 1 active*.

3.2.5 Parameter window Enable Outputs E-J

In this parameter window additional Outputs E-J (6 A) can be enabled.

Note

In the following the setting possibilities of *Outputs E-J* are explained using output E as an example.

The setting possibilities for outputs E-J are identical.

| General | | Enable Outputs E-J |
|---|--|---|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | Output E | disabled |
| Enable Inputs m-r | (6 A) | |
| | Name | ··· TEXT ··· |
| Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs K-U Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Name Dutput F (6 A) Name Dutput G (6 A) Name Dutput H (6 A) Name Dutput I (6 A) Name | Image: matrix of the second secon |
| | Output J (6 A) | disabled 💌 |
| | Name | ··· TEXT ··· |
| | | |
| | ОК | Cancel Default Info Help |

Output E

(6 A)

Options: <u>disabled</u> enable

- disabled: Output E (6 A/16AX) is blocked/invisible, no communication objects are visible.
- *enable:* The parameter window *E: Output (6 A) appears.* Dependent communication objects become visible.

Designation

Options: --- TEXT ---

With this parameter it is possible to enter a text of up to 40 characters in length for identification in the ETS.

Note

The text which is entered is used to provide help, in order to obtain an overview of the inputs when they are fully assigned and to indicate the function assigned to the input. The text is purely for informative purposes and has no further function.

3.2.5.1 Parameter window E: Output (6 A)

In this parameter window all settings are undertaken for parameter window *E*: Output (6 A). The explanations also apply for the *Outputs F-J*.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs E-J</u>, page 81, the output *E: Output (6 A)* has been enabled.

| General | | E: Outpu | ut (6 A) | |
|---|--|----------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs m-r | Reaction of output | | normally open contact | ~ |
| Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs E-J E: Output (6 A) | Contact position on bus voltage failu | е | unchanged | ~ |
| Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Object value "Switch" on bus voltage recovery | | not write | ~ |
| - Status messages - Automatic operation | Enable function time | | no | ~ |
| Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | Enable function scene | | no | × |
| - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | Enable function logic | | no | × |
| - Function | Enable function forced operation | | no | * |
| | Enable communication object "Status switch" 1 bit | | no | ~ |
| | | | | |
| | ОК | Cancel | Default | Info Help |

The descriptions of the parameter setting options and the adjustable communication objects for the *Outputs E-J* do not differ from the *Output A*.

However, the function *Time* with the *Outputs E-J* has a further adjustment option: *Flashing*.

The function *Flashing* is described using *Output E* as an example.

The function *Time* must be enabled for this purpose.

Enable function time

Options:

yes

no

- yes: The parameter window *Time* appears.
- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.

After the function time has been enabled, the communication object *Permanent ON* is enabled. The output is switched ON via this communication object. It remains switched ON until a telegram with the value 0 is received by the communication object *Permanent ON*. The functions continue to operate in the background during the Permanent ON phase. The contact position at the end of the Permanent ON phase results from the functions operating in the background.

Note

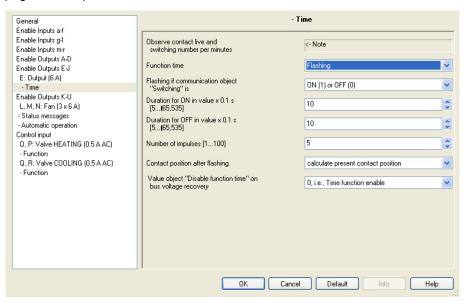
All other descriptions of the parameter can be found in parameter window <u>A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load)</u>, page 63.

3.2.5.1.1 Parameter window E: Output

-Time, Flashing

In this parameter window all settings for the *Function time* are undertaken: *Staircase lighting, switching ON and OFF delay* and *Flashing.*

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>*E*</u>: <u>*Output (6 A)*</u>, page 83, the parameter *Enable function time* has been enabled.



Observe contact life and switching number per minute.

Note

Refer to the contact life and switching operations per minute, see <u>Technical data</u>, page 13.

Function time

Options: <u>Staircase lighting</u> switching ON and OFF delay Flashing

This parameter defines the type of time function for each output.

 Staircase lighting: The staircase lighting is switched via an ON telegram of the communication object Switch of output A. The value of the communication object Switch can be programmed. The staircase lighting time commences at switch on. It is switched off immediately after the staircase lighting time has been completed.

Note

The function *Staircase lighting* can be recalled via the communication object *Switch*, *Logical connection* x (x = 1, 2) or recalled with a light scene recall.

- switching ON and OFF delay: The output can be switched on or off with a delay via this function.
- *Flashing:* The output starts to flash as soon as the parameterised value is received in the communication object *Switch*. The flashing period can be adjusted via the parameterised time duration for ON or OFF. At the start of the flashing period the output is switched on with a normally open contact and off with a normally closed contact. When a new value is received on the communication object *Switch* the flashing period will recommence.

The relay state after flashing can be programmed.

Flashing can be inverted when the output is used as a normally closed contact.

The communication object *Status switch* indicates the current relay state during flashing.

The following parameter appears with the selection *Flashing*:

Flashing if communication object "Switching" is

Options: ON (1) OFF (0) <u>ON (1) or OFF (0)</u>

Here you set the value of the communication object *Switch* at which the output flashes. Flashing is not retriggerable.

- ON (1): Flashing starts when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the *Switch* communication object. A telegram with the value 0 ends flashing.
- *OFF (0):* Flashing starts when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the *Switch* communication object. A telegram with the value 1 ends flashing.
- ON (1) or OFF (0): A telegram with the value 1 or 0 triggers flashing. Suspension of flashing is not possible in this case.

Duration for ON in value x 0.1 s [5...65,535]

Options: 5...10...65,535

This parameter defines how long the output is switched ON during a flashing period.

Duration for OFF in value x 0.1 s

[5...65,535]

Options: 5...<u>10</u>...65,535

This parameter defines how long the output is switched off during a flashing period.

Number of impulses [1...100]

Options: 1...<u>5</u>...100

This parameter defines the maximum number of pulses. This is useful to avoid unnecessary wear of the contacts caused by flashing.

Contact position after flashing

Options:

ON OFF calculate present contact position

This parameter defines the state that the parameter should assume after flashing.

- ON: The output is switched on after flashing.
- OFF: The output is switched off after flashing.
- calculate present contact position: The output assumes the switching state which it had before flashing commenced.

For further information see: Function chart, page 215

Value object "function time disable" on bus voltage recovery

Options: unchanged

1, i.e., function time disable

0, i.e., function time enable

This parameter defines how the time function parameter should behave after bus voltage recovery. With a telegram to the communication object *Disable function time* the function time can be disabled.

- Unchanged: After bus voltage recovery the function time reacts in the same way as before bus voltage failure.
- 1, *i.e., function time disable:* The function time is disabled by a telegram with the value 1.
- *0, i.e., function time enable:* The function time is enabled by a telegram with the value 0.

How does the staircase light behave with bus voltage failure?

The behaviour at bus voltage failure is determined by the parameter *Reaction on bus voltage failure* in the parameter window *A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load).*

How does the staircase light behave with bus voltage recovery?

The reaction at bus voltage recovery is defined by two conditions:

- A By the communication object *function time disable*. If the staircase light is blocked after bus voltage recovery, the staircase light can only be switched on or off via the communication object *Switch*.
- B By the parameterisation of the communication object *Switch*. Whether the light is switched on or off with bus voltage recovery depends on the programming of the *Switch* communication object.

3.2.6 Parameter window Enable Outputs K-U

In this parameter window additional Outputs K-U (6 A) can be enabled.

| Enable Inputs af Enable Inputs of Enable Outputs mr Enable Outputs mr Enable Outputs AD Enable Outputs K-U Enable Outputs K-U Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 & 6 Å) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Name | |
|---|---|
| Enable Outputs A-D ISA Enable Outputs A-D Name Enable Outputs K-J ISA L, M, N: Fan (3x 6 Å) Status messages - Status messages Output L, M, N Control input Output L, M, N O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) Output S - Function Output S I (6 A) Isabeled | |
| Enable Outputs EJ Name ··· TEXT ··· Enable Outputs KJ L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 Å) · L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 Å) · · Status messages Output L, M, N enable as fan speeds Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) · - Function Output S (6 Å) | * |
| Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs E-J Output E-ATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Output S [6 A] Output S [6 A] Output S [6 A] | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function - Function | |
| - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input - Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function - Fu | |
| Automatic operation Control input O. P. Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) Function Output S (6 A) Output S (6 A) | |
| Output Output 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function - Function Output S (6 Å) | ~ |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function - Function - Function | |
| Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) Function | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) (6A) disabled | |
| ·Function | ~ |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Output T disabled | ~ |
| (6 A) | _ |
| Name ···· TEXT ··· | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Output U disabled | ~ |
| | |
| Name ··· TEXT ··· | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| OK Cancel Default Info H | |

Output K (Shutter)

(6 A) Options: <u>disabled</u> Shutter

Blinds

- *disabled:* The *Output K (Shutter) (6 A)* is blocked/invisible, no communication objects are visible.
- *Shutter:* The parameter window *K: Shutter (6 A) appears.* Dependent communication objects become visible.
- *Blinds:* The parameter window *K: Blinds (6 A) appears.* Dependent communication objects become visible.

Designation

Options: --- TEXT ---

With this parameter it is possible to enter a text of up to 40 characters in length for identification in the ETS.

Note

The text which is entered is used to provide help, in order to obtain an overview of the inputs when they are fully assigned and to indicate the function assigned to the input. The text is purely for informative purposes and has no further function.

Output L, M, N

Options: enable as outputs enable as fan speeds

The outputs L, M and N can be programmed as outputs and as fans.

• *enable as outputs:* The outputs L, M and N can be programmed as individual parameters and can be enabled individually.

| Note | |
|------|--|
|------|--|

The outputs L, M, N have no Enable function logic function.

All other parameters and their setting possibilities for the outputs L, M, N do not differentiate from those of Output A, see parameter window *A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load)*.

 enable as fan speeds: The parameter window L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) appears.

Outputs S, T, U

The descriptions of the parameter setting options and the adjustable communication objects for the *Outputs S, T, U* do not differ from the *Output A.*

However, the function *Time* with the *Outputs S, T, U* has a further adjustment option: *Flashing*.

Note

The function *Flashing* is described as an example in Parameter window <u>*E: Output – Time, Flashing*</u>, page 85.

All other descriptions of the parameter can be found in Parameter window <u>A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load)</u>, page 63.

3.2.6.1 Parameter window *K: Shutter (6 A)*

In this parameter window all settings for the *Output K*: *Shutter (6 A)* are undertaken.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *Shutter* has been selected with parameter *Output K* (*Shutter*) (6 A).

| General | K: Shu | utter (6 A) | |
|--------------------------------|---|---------------------|------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | | | _ |
| Enable Inputs m-r | Reaction on bus voltage failure | unchanged | × |
| Enable Outputs A-D | | | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Reaction on bus voltage recovery | unchanged | * |
| Enable Outputs K-U | | | |
| K: Shutter (6 A) | | | |
| · Drive | | | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Position after reference movement | deactivated | ~ |
| - Status messages | | | |
| - Automatic operation | Position of louvre after arriving on | 100 % (deactivated) | ~ |
| Control input | lower end position | 100 10 (0000110100) | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | Move to position [0255] | directly | ~ |
| - Function | inove to position [o200] | directly | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | | |
| - Function | | | |
| - Function | Status response of position via objects | | |
| | "Move to position/lamella [0255]" | no | ~ |
| | | | |
| | Extra status response | none | * |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | Enable function automatic | no | * |
| | | | |
| | Enable function scene | no | * |
| | | | |
| | Enable safety operation | no | * |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | OK Ca | ncel Default Info | Help |

Reaction on bus voltage failure

| Options: | unchanged |
|----------|-----------|
| - | UP |
| | DOWN |
| | STOP |

The output can adopt a defined state on bus voltage failure using this parameter.

- *unchanged:* The relay position of the outputs remains unchanged. A movement process is thus performed to completion.
- UP/DOWN/STOP: A fixed relay contact position is set.

Note

If the relay has been switched immediately before a bus voltage failure, it may not be possible to implement the options *UP* and *DOWN*.

The energy stored in the Room Master may not be sufficient for this purpose.

Reaction on bus voltage recovery

Options: <u>unchanged</u> UP DOWN STOP

This parameter defines how the output should respond with bus voltage recovery.

- unchanged: The current state is retained.
- UP/DOWN/STOP: A fixed relay contact position is set.

Position after reference movement

Options: <u>deactivated</u> no reaction move to saved position

This parameter enables the *Reference movement* communication object and defines how the Room Master responds after a reference movement.

For further information see: Communication objects <u>Output K: Shutters and blinds</u>, page 200

- deactivated: The communication object Reference movement is not visible. No referencing can be performed.
- *no reaction:* The shutter remains either up or down in the reference position after the reference movement.
- move to saved position: The shutter is retracted to the position in which it was before the reference movement was performed. If the automatic function was activated for the shutter before the reference movement, then the function is re-activated again automatically after the stored position is reached.

Note

If during a reference movement a direct or automatic movement of position command is received, then the reference movement is performed first and the received target position is approached afterwards.

For further information see: Determination of the current position, page 227

Position of louvre after arriving on lower end position

| Options: | 100 % (deactivated) | |
|----------|---------------------|--|
| | 90 % | |
| | | |
| | 10 % | |
| | 0 % | |

After the shutters are moved to the end positions the louvres are normally closed. The louvre positions can be set via this parameter as the Room Master is set after the lower end position is reached.

The parameter relates to the reaction of the shutter, if the motion has been triggered via the communication object *Shutter/Blinds UP/DOWN move* or by the *Automatic* function.

Move to position [0...255]

Options: <u>directly</u> indirectly via up indirectly via down indirectly via shortest way

- directly: The shutter moves with a position command from the current position directly to the new target position.
- indirectly via up/indirectly via down: The shutter will initially move fully up or down after a movement command is received and then move to the target position.
- indirectly via shortest way: The shutter will initially move fully up or down after a movement command is received depend on which path is the shortest. Thereafter the shutter moves to the target position.

Status response of position via objects "Move to position/lamella [0...255]"

Options: no

yes

This parameter defines if the communication object *Move to position/Lamella* [0...255] sends a status response.

• yes: The following parameter appears:

Send object value

Options:

no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Extra status response

Options:

none end positions Status byte

An additional status response can be enabled with this parameter.

- none: There is no feedback.
- *end positions:* The communication objects *Status of lower position* and *Status of upper position* are enabled. These indicate that the shutters are in the upper or lower position (measured based on total movement time).
- *Status byte:* The communication object *Status byte* is enabled. This contains further information in coded form.

Enable function automatic

| Options: | <u>no</u> |
|----------|-----------|
| | yes |

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window -Automatic appears.
- By enabling the function *Automatic* the parameter window *Automatic* is enabled where further settings can be made.

Enable function scene

Options: <u>no</u> yes

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window Scene appears.

By enabling the function *Scene* the parameter window - *Scene* is enabled where further settings can be made, e.g. the assignment of the output to a scene.

Enable safety operation

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window Safety appears.

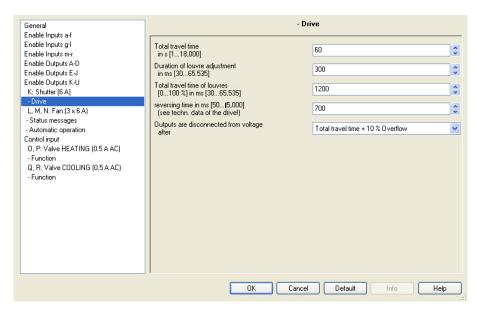
By enabling the function *Safety* the parameter window - *Safety* is enabled where further settings can be made.

3.2.6.1.1 Parameter window

- K: Shutter (6 A)
- Drive

In this parameter window all settings for the shutter drive are undertaken.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *Shutter* has been selected with parameter *Output K* (*Shutter*) (6 A).



Total travel time in s [1...18,000]

Options: 1...<u>60</u>...18,000

This parameter defines the total travel time from the upper end position to the lower end position.

Duration of louvre adjustment in ms [30...65,535]

Options: 30...<u>300</u>...65,535

This parameter determines the switch on duration with the louvre adjustment, i.e. the time for which a louvre is rotated after it receives a *STOP/lamella adjustment* command.

Total travel time of louvres [0...100 %] in ms [30...65,535]

This parameter defines the total movement time during louvre adjustment, i.e. the time required to rotate the louvres from one end position to the other end position.

Note

On larger louvres there is a mechanical dead zone time involved until the shutter reacts. For this reason the total movement time will be extended by this reaction time.

Reversing time in ms [50...5,000]

(see techn. data of the drive!)

Options: 50...<u>700</u>...5,000

This parameter defines the duration of the minimum reversing time between two directions of motion.

Outputs are disconnected from voltage after

| Options: | End position + no overflow |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| | End position + 2 % overflow |
| | End position + 5 % overflow |
| | End position + 10 % overflow |
| | End position + 20 % overflow |
| | Total travel time + 10 % Overflow |

- End position...: The application program calculates the movement time required from the current position to the end position. After the end position has been reached (as the very top or bottom), the shutter drive will switch off independently. A so-called "Overload" can be set to ensure that the Room Master safely reaches the end position. Thus the voltage still remains applied for a short time to move the drive to a defined end position in a controlled manner.
- Total travel time + 10 % Overflow: The shutter drive is always activated for the set total movement time + 10 % independently of the current position of the shutter.

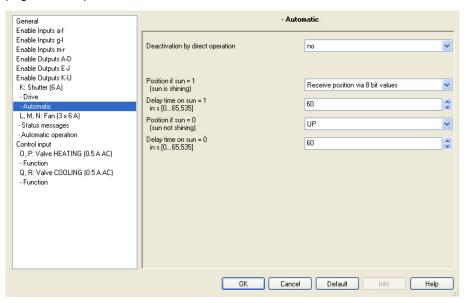
For further information see: Travel times, page 224

3.2.6.1.2 Parameter window

- K: Shutter (6 A)
- Automatic

In this parameter window the settings for the *Automatic* function are undertaken.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>*K*</u>: <u>Shutter (6 A)</u>, page 91, the parameter <u>Enable function automatic</u> has been enabled.



The *Automatic* function enables a simple automatic sun screen and automatic sun screening against dazzle in conjunction with the shutter control module.

For further information see: <u>Automatic sun protection</u>, page 228 and communication objects <u>Output K: Shutters and blinds</u>, page 200

Deactivation by direct operation

Options: <u>no</u> yes

This parameter defines how the *Automatic* function is deactivated. The *Automatic* function can be deactivated via the communication object *Activation of aut. control* and via *direct operation*.

Note

After failure of the supply voltage of the Room Master the object value is reset to 0.

The automatic function is thus set to *inactive by* default.

Direct communication objects are objects which can be used to initiate a movement command without a delay and are:

- Shutter output K: UP/DOWN move
- Shutter output K: Louvre adj. UP/DOWN
- Shutter output K: Move to position [0...255]
- Shutter output K: Move louvres [0...255]
- Shutter output K: Scene
- Shutter output K: Safety operation A
- Shutter output K: Safety operation B

yes: The following parameter appears:

Automatic reactivation of automatic control

Options: <u>no</u> yes

If automatic control has been deactivated via a telegram to the direct communication objects, it can be automatically reactivated after the parameterised time has timed out. This function is also particularly suitable if no additional button is available for the activation or deactivation of automatic control.

yes: The following parameter appears:

Automatically reactivate after in min [10...6,000]

Options: 10...<u>300</u>...6,000

Using this parameter the duration for the automatic reactivation of the automatic control is defined. If automatic control is interrupted during the parameterised time by a direct communication object, the parameterised time for automatic reactivation of automatic control recommences to count from 0 (retriggering).

Note

A change of the parameter value will only become active after the next deactivation of automatic control.

Position if sun = 1 (sun is shining)

Options: no reaction UP DOWN STOP Receive position via 8 bit values

This parameter defines the reaction with sun = 1 (sun is shining) in the automatic sun screen operation.

- no reaction: The current movement action is completed.
- UP: The shutter moves UP.
- DOWN: The shutter moves DOWN.
- *STOP:* The output is electrically disconnected, i.e. a moving shutter is stopped.
- Receive position via 8 bit values: The shutter moves to position by receiving an 8 bit value. For this purpose the communication objects *Sun: Move to position [0...255]* and *Sun: adjust louvres [0...255]* are available.

Delay time on sun = 1 in s [0...65,535]

Options: 0...<u>60</u>...65,535

This parameter defines the delay with activation of the *Position if* sun = 1.

Via these parameters for example, you can prevent that the shutter moves UP and DOWN if the sun is only overcast for a short period of time.

Position if sun = 0 (sun not shining)

Options: no reaction <u>UP</u> DOWN STOP Receive position via 8 bit values

For setting the behaviour with sun = 0 (sun not shining) in the automatic sun screen operation.

- *no reaction:* The current movement action is completed.
- UP: The shutter moves UP.
- DOWN: The shutter moves DOWN.
- STOP: The output is electrically disconnected, i.e. a moving shutter is stopped.
- Receive position via 8 bit values: The shutter moves to position by receiving an 8 bit value. For this purpose the communication objects *Sun: Move to position [0...255]* and *Sun: adjust louvres [0...255]* are available.

Delay time on sun = 0 in s [0...65,535]

Options: 0...<u>60</u>...65,535

This parameter defines the delay with activation of the Position if sun = 0.

Via these parameters for example, you can prevent that the shutter moves UP and DOWN if the sun is only overcast for a short period of time.

3.2.6.1.3 Parameter window K: Shutter (6 A) - Scene

In this parameter window all settings for the function Scene are undertaken.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>*K*</u>: <u>Shutter (6 A)</u>, page 91, the parameter <u>Enable function scene</u> has been enabled.

| General Southe locate of | - Scene | | |
|--|---|---|-----|
| General Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-l Enable Inputs mr Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs K-U K: Shutter (6A) - Drive - Scene L. M, N: Fan (3 x 6A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | - 1 The assumption of scene values takes place only after a reset of the device Assignment 1 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) Assignment 2 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) Assignment 3 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) Assignment 5 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) Assignment 5 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) Assignment 6 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) | C• Note 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 | |
| | (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) Assignment 7 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) Assignment 8 to scene (nr. 064, 0 = no assignment) | | ~ ~ |
| | OK Canc | el Default Info Help | |

How is a scene set?

Via the communication object Scene

- The scene can be recalled.
- The scene can be changed.
- The scene can be saved.

An example:

Scene recall:

• Send value 0-63 for the scene (no. 1-64) to the communication object *Scene*.

Scene change and save:

- Scene no. 24 is assigned to the output with the value move UP.
- Scene no. 24 should be assigned to the output with the value move DOWN:
 - Set the output to move DOWN with a switch command.
 - Send value 151 (128 + 23) for storage of scene number 24 to the communication object *Scene*.

General values for scene storage:

128 + (0-63) for the scene (no. 1-64)
The stored scene values are retained until there is a device reset.

Note

The stored scene values are retained with a bus voltage failure.

After a device reset the parameterised scene values can be reactivated.

For further information see: Reset via bus, page 260

The assumption of scene values takes place only after a reset of the device

This parameter serves as a note or remark.

Assignment 1 to scene (no. 0...64, 0 = no assignment)

Assignment 2 to scene (no. 0...64, 0 = no assignment)

•••

Assignment 8 to scene

(no. 0...64, 0 = no assignment)

Options: 0...64

The scene values are undefined by default and must therefore be learned once via the bus.

Using the scene function up to 64 scenes are managed using just a single group address. With this group address all slaves integrated into a scene are linked via a 1 byte communication object. The following information is contained in a telegram:

- Number of the scene (1...64) as well as
- Command: Call scene or store scene.

The shutter can be integrated in up to eight scenes. So for example, the shutter can be switched UP via a scene in the morning and switched DOWN in the evening, or the shutter can be integrated into light scenes.

If a telegram is received on the communication object *Scene*, the sent scene number is allocated for all outputs which move to the stored scene position or the current position is stored as the new scene position.

For further information see: Communication objects <u>Output K: Shutters and blinds</u>, page 200, <u>Scene function</u>, page 222 and <u>Code table scene (8 bit)</u>, page 270.

3.2.6.1.4 Parameter window K: Shutter (6 A) - Safety

In this parameter window all settings for the function Safety are undertaken.

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window <u>*K*</u>: <u>Shutter (6 A)</u>, page 91, the parameter <u>Enable function safety operation</u> has been enabled.

| General | - Safety | |
|--|--|------------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-l | | |
| Enable Inputs m-r | Safety operation A active | yes |
| Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs E-J | Activate safety operation on object value | 1 |
| Enable Outputs K-U | UDJect Value | |
| K: Shutter (6 A) | Position on safety operation | unchanged 💌 |
| - Drive | Cyclic monitoring time in s | 0 |
| - Safety | (065,535, 0 = no monitoring) | 0 |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages | | |
| - Automatic operation | | |
| Control input | Safety operation B active | no 🗸 |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | | |
| - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | |
| - Function | Position with cancelling | move to saved position |
| | of the safety operation | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

Safety operation A active

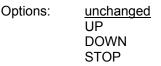
This parameter is defined with yes.

Activate safety operation on object value

Options: <u>1</u> 0

- 1: The safety operation is triggered with the value 1.
- 0: The safety operation is triggered with the value 0.

Position on safety operation



This parameter defines the reaction to the triggering of safety operation.

- Unchanged: The shutters remain unchanged in their positions and/or the current movement action is completed.
- UP: The shutter moves UP.
- DOWN: The shutter moves DOWN.
- *STOP:* The output is electrically disconnected, i.e. a moving shutter is stopped.

Cyclic monitoring time in s [0...65,535, 0 = no monitoring]

Options: <u>0</u>...65,535

The parameter defines the intervals at which the safety operation is monitored. The safety operation is not monitored with the setting 0. If the communication object *Safety operation A* does not receive a telegram after the set monitoring time the safety is activated.

Note

The safety operation is reset if an ETS reset has occurred.

Important

On bus voltage recovery the safety operation remains active until the enable is sent again.

Safety operation B active

Options: <u>no</u> yes

This parameter defines how the safety operation B is activated.

Note

The setting options for safety operation B do not differ from those of safety operation A, see above.

Position with cancelling of the safety operation.

Options: unchanged UP DOWN STOP <u>move to saved position</u>

This parameter defines the position to which the shutter/blind moves after safety operation is cancelled.

- Unchanged: The shutters remain unchanged in its position and/or the current movement action is completed.
- UP: The shutter moves UP.
- DOWN: The shutter moves DOWN.
- STOP: The output is electrically disconnected, i.e. a moving shutter is stopped.
- move to saved position: The shutter is moved to its preset position.

3.2.6.2 Parameter window *K: Blinds (6 A)*

In this parameter window all settings for the *Output K*: *Output (6 A)* are undertaken.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *Blinds* has been selected with parameter *Output K* (*Shutter*) (6 A).

| Enable Inputs of Reaction on bus voltage failure unchanged Enable Inputs Ful Reaction on bus voltage failure unchanged Enable Outputs Ful Reaction on bus voltage recovery unchanged Enable Outputs Ful Reaction on bus voltage recovery unchanged Childs (GA) Position after reference movement deactivated - Status messages Nove to position [0255] directly - Function Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) Nove to position (0255)* - Function Status response of position via object no - Function Image: Construction automatic no Enable function automatic no Image: Construction automatic Enable function scene no Image: Construction automatic | General | K: Blinds (6 A) | |
|---|-------------------|--|-------------|
| Enable Inputs mr Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs K-J K Binds (SA) • Drive L. M, N: Fan (3 x 6 Å) • Status messages • Automatic operation Control input O, R: Valve CDOLING (0.5 Å AC) • Function Q. R: Valve CDOLING (0.5 Å AC) • Function Enable function automatic Image: Control input D.R: Valve CDOLING (0.5 Å AC) • Function Enable function automatic | Enable Inputs a-f | Penetien en hus veltage feiture | unshanged |
| Enable Dutputs A-D Reaction on bus voltage recovery unchanged Enable Dutputs E-J Enable Dutputs E-J Enable Dutputs K-U Position on bus voltage recovery unchanged • Drive Position after reference movement deactivated L. M. N: Fan (3 x 6 A) Move to position (0255) directly • Status messages • Automatic operation Move to position (0255) Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) • Function • Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) • Two to position (0255) • Function Enable function automatic no Enable function automatic no Image: Control input (0.5 A AC) | | Heaction on bus voltage failure | unchanged |
| Enable Dutputs E-J Enable Dutputs K-U K: Blinds (6A) • Drive L. M. N: Fan (3 x 6A) • Status messages • Automatic operation Control input O. P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) • Function Q. R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) • Function Enable function automatic Image: Control input D. P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) • Function Q. R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) • Function Enable function automatic Imable function automatic Imable function scene | | Beaction on hus voltage recovery | unchanged |
| Enable Durputs K-U K: Blinds (6A) - Drive L. M. N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input O.P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q. R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Valve to position [0255]* Image: Control input D.P: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Image: Control input D.R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Image: Control input D.R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Image: Control input D.R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Image: Control input D.R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Image: Control input Extra status response Image: Control input Enable function automatic Image: Control input | | headlion on bus volkage recovery | |
| K: Blinds (6 A) - Drive LM, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input D, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Extra status response of position via object 'Move to position (0255)'' Image: Control input D, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Visition atter reference movement deactivated Visition atter reference movement Move to position (0255)'' non Visition atter reference Nove to position (0255)'' | | | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input D, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CDULING (0.5 A AC) - Function Extra status response of position via object 'Move to position [0255]' Extra status response Enable function automatic Enable function scene no No No No No No No No No No N | | | |
| - Status messages Automatic operation - Automatic operation Move to position (0255) O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) Status response of position via object - Function "Move to position (0255)" - Function Nove to position (0255)" | - Drive | Position after reference movement | deactivated |
| Automatic operation Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function Enable function automatic Enable function automatic Enable function scene no | | | |
| Control input O. P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) status response of position via object no v - Function 255)" Extra status response none v Extra status response none v Enable function automatic no v Enable function scene no v | | Move to position [0255] | directly 🗸 |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function - Function Status response of position via object 'Move to position [0255]" no - Function Extra status response Enable function automatic no Enable function scene no | | | |
| Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) Function Enable function automatic Enable function scene no | | | |
| Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) "Move to position [0255]" no - Function Extra status response none Enable function automatic no Enable function scene no | | Status response of position via object | |
| Function Extra status response Inone In | | | no 💙 |
| Enable function automatic no v Enable function scene no v | | | |
| Enable function scene no | | Extra status response | none |
| Enable function scene no | | | |
| Enable function scene no | | | |
| Enable function scene no | | Enable function automatic | 20 |
| | | | |
| Enable function safety operation no | | Enable function scene | no |
| Enable function safety operation no 🔽 | | | |
| | | Enable function safety operation | no 🗸 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| OK Cancel Default Info Help | | | |

Reaction on bus voltage failure

<u>unchanged</u> UP DOWN STOP

The output can adopt a defined state on bus voltage failure using this parameter.

- *unchanged:* The relay position of the outputs remains unchanged. A movement process is thus performed to completion.
- UP/DOWN/STOP: A fixed relay contact position is set.

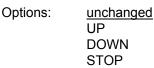
Note

Options:

If the relay has been switched immediately before a bus voltage failure, it may not be possible to implement the options *UP* and *DOWN*.

The energy stored in the Room Master is not sufficient for this purpose.

Reaction on bus voltage recovery



This parameter defines how the output should respond with bus voltage recovery.

- unchanged: The current state is retained.
- UP/DOWN/STOP: A fixed relay contact position is set.

Position after reference movement

Options: <u>deactivated</u> no reaction move to saved position

This parameter enables the *Reference movement* communication object and defines how the Room Master responds after a reference movement.

- *deactivated:* The communication object *Reference movement* is not visible. No referencing can be performed.
- *no reaction:* The blinds remains either up or down in the reference position after the reference movement.
- move to saved position: The blind is retracted to the position in which it was before the reference movement was performed.
 If the automatic function was activated for the blinds before the reference movement, then the function is re-activated again automatically after the stored position is reached.

Note

If during a reference movement a direct or automatic movement of position command is received, then the reference movement is performed first and the received target position is approached afterwards.

For further information see: Determination of the current position, page 227

Move to position [0...255]

Options:

<u>directly</u> indirectly via up indirectly via down indirectly via shortest way

- *directly:* The blind moves with a position command from the current position directly to the new target position.
- indirectly via up/indirectly via down: The blind will initially move fully up or down after a movement command is received and then move to the target position.
- *indirectly via shortest way:* The blind will initially move fully up or down after a movement command is received depend on which path is the shortest. Thereafter the blind moves to the target position.

Status response of position via communication object "Move to position [0...255]"

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

This parameter defines if the communication object *Move to position/Lamella* [0...255] sends a status response.

• yes: The following parameter appears:

Send object value

Options: no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- *after a change:* The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Extra status response

Options: <u>none</u> end p

end positions Status byte

An additional status response can be enabled with this parameter.

- none: There is no feedback.
- end positions: The communication objects Status of lower position and Status of upper position are enabled, these indicate that the shutter/blind are in the upper or lower position (measured based on total movement time).
- Status byte: The communication object Status byte which contains further information in coded format is enabled.

Enable function automatic

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window -Automatic appears.

By enabling the function *Automatic* the parameter window - *Automatic* is enabled where further settings can be made.

Enable function scene

Options: <u>no</u> yes

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window Scene appears.

By enabling the function *Scene* the parameter window - *Scene* is enabled where further settings can be made, e.g. the assignment of the output to a scene.

Enable safety operation

Options: <u>no</u> yes

- no: The parameter window remains disabled and invisible.
- yes: The parameter window Safety appears.

By enabling the function *Safety* the parameter window - *Safety* is enabled where further settings can be made.

3.2.6.2.1 Parameter window *K: Blinds*

- Drive

In this parameter window the settings for the blind drive are undertaken.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *Blinds* has been selected with parameter *Output K* (*Shutter*) (6 A).

| General | - Drive | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| General Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-l Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs K-J Enable Outputs K-U K: Blinds (6 A) - Drive L. M. N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | - C Total travel time in s [165,535] reversing time in ms [505,000] (see techn. data of the drivel) Outputs are disconnected from voltage after | 50 700 Total travel time + 10 % Overflow Total travel time + 10 % Overflow | | |
| | OK Cance | el Default Info Help | | |

Total travel time in s [1...18,000]

Options: 1...<u>60</u>...18,000

This parameter defines the total travel time from the upper end position to the lower end position.

Reversing time in ms [50...5,000] (see techn. data of the drive!)

Options: 50...<u>700</u>...5,000

This parameter defines the duration of the minimum reversing time between two directions of motion.

Outputs are disconnected from voltage after

Options: End position + no overflow End position + 2 % overflow End position + 5 % overflow End position + 10 % overflow End position + 20 % overflow Total travel time + 10 % Overflow

- End position...: The application program calculates the movement time required from the current position to the end position. After the end position has been reached (as the very top or bottom), the shutter drive will switch off independently. A so-called "Overload" can be set to ensure that the Room Master safely reaches the end position. Thus the voltage still remains applied for a short time to move the drive to a defined end position in a controlled manner.
- *Total travel time* + 10 % *Overflow:* The shutter drive is always activated for the set total movement time + 10 % independently of the current position of the shutter.

For further information see: Travel times, page 224

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Commissioning

| 3.2.6.2.2 | Parameter window <i>K: Blinds (6A)</i> - Automatic | The function <i>Automatic</i> blinds does not differ from the function <i>Automatic</i> shutters. |
|-----------|--|--|
| | | The descriptions of the parameter settings and the adjustable communication objects can be found in parameter window <u>K: Shutter (6 A)</u> - <u>Automatic</u> , page 97. Total travel time + 10 % Overflow: The shutter drive is always activated for the set total movement time + 10 % independently of the current position of the shutter. |
| | | For further information see: <u>Travel times</u> , page 224 |
| 3.2.6.2.3 | Parameter window <i>K: Blinds (6A)</i> - Scene | |
| | | The function Scene blinds does not differ from the function Scene shutters. |
| | | The descriptions of the parameter setting options and adjustable communication objects should be taken from the parameter window <u><i>K: Shutter (6 A) - Scene</i></u> , page 100. |
| 3.2.6.2.4 | Parameter window <i>K: Blinds (6A)</i> - Safety | |
| | • | The function Safety blinds does not differ from the function Safety shutters. |
| | | The descriptions of the parameter setting options and adjustable communication objects should be taken from the parameter window <u><i>K: Shutter (6 A) - Safety</i></u> , page 102. |

3.2.6.3 Parameter window L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) multi-level

In this parameter window all settings for the *Multi-level fan* are undertaken.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *enable as fan speeds* with the parameter Outputs L, M, N has been selected.

| General | L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | | | |
|--|--|---------------------|------|--|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs m-r | Fan type | multi-level | * | |
| Enable Outputs A-D | | | | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Fan speeds on 2 limit | no | ~ | |
| Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Fan Operation Mode (see techn. data of the fan!) | Changeover switch | * | |
| Status messages Automatic operation | Delay between fan speed switching | 500 | \$ | |
| Control input | in ms [505,000] | | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | Fan speed on bus voltage failure | unchanged | * | |
| Function | Far and a knowledge and | unchanged | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Eurotion | Fan speed on bus voltage recovery Enable communication object "Forced operation" 1 bit | unchanged | ~ | |
| - runcuon | | no | * | |
| | Enable automatic operation | yes | ~ | |
| | Enable direct operation | no | ~ | |
| | | 110 | | |
| | Starting characteristic of fan | no | ~ | |
| | | <u> </u> | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | OK | Cancel Default Info | Help | |

Fan type

Option: <u>multi-level</u> one-level

This parameter defines the fan type which is to be controlled.

- *multi-level:* A fan with up to three speeds is controlled.
- one-level: A fan with one speed should be controlled.

Fan speeds on 2 limit

Option: <u>no</u> yes

The fan speeds can be limited to two here. The following settings are the same as those for a three speed fan, but are only limited to two speeds.

- no: A three speed fan is controlled.
- yes: A two speed fan is controlled via fan speeds 1 and 2. Fan speed 3 is non-functional.

Fan Operation Mode (see techn. data of the drive!)

Option: <u>Changeover switch</u> Step switch

The control of the fan is set with this parameter. The mode of fan control should be taken from the technical data of the fan.

How does a two-way changeover circuit function?

Only the corresponding output of the assigned fan speed is switched on with the parameterisation as a changeover switch.

The delay time between the speed switchover and a minimum dwell time in a valve speed are programmable.

The minimum dwell time in a fan speed is only active in automatic mode.

How does speed switching function?

With step switch control, no erratic and sudden switch on of the fan is possible. The individual fan speeds are activated consecutively (outputs switched on) until the required fan speed is achieved.

The parameterised delay time between two fan speeds has the effect that the current fan speed must be switched on for at least this time before the next valve speed is switched on.

The parameterised minimum dwell time in a fan speed has the same effect as a changeover switch, i.e. it is only active in automatic mode and is added to the switchover delay.

Changeover switch: The following parameter appears:

Delay between fan speed switching in ms [50...5,000]

Option: 50...<u>500</u>...5,000

A switchover delay can be programmed with this parameter. As this time is a fan specific factor, it is always considered.

Fan speed on bus voltage failure

Option: <u>unchanged</u> OFF

Fan speed on bus voltage recovery

| Options: | unchanged |
|----------|-----------|
| - | OFF |
| | 1 |
| | 2 |
| | 3 |

- *unchanged:* The fan speeds of the fan remain unchanged.
- OFF: The fan is switched off.
- 1, 2 or 3: The fan switches to fan speed 1, 2 or 3.

Caution

The RM/S is supplied ex-works with a default setting (factory default). This ensures the fan setting is switched off when the bus voltage is applied to the relay for the first time. Thus, damage to the device due to unintentional switch on during transport, e.g. due to vibration, is avoided.

It is advisable to apply a bus voltage before connecting the fan in order to achieve a defined switch state of the fan. This eliminates the possibility of the destruction of the fan due to an incorrect contact setting.

Enable communication object "Forced operation" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

Through forced operation for example, a recirculation: valve OFF and fan ON can be implemented.

• *yes:* A 1 bit *Forced operation* communication object is enabled. Further parameters appear at the same time:

Forced operation on object value

<u>1</u> 0

Options:

- 1: Forced operation is activated by a telegram with value 1.
- 0: Forced operation is activated by a telegram with value 0.

Note

During forced operation the settings set in *Automatic operation* are ignored. Automatic operation is updated after forced operation has been rescinded.

Important

Forced operation remains active until:

- the complementary set values are sent.
- the assignment is changed.
- the fan type is changed.

The forced operation is not deactivated, by a download of the application program in which the fan type and the respective group addresses are retained.

The forced operation is reset if an ETS reset has occurred.

Limitation on forced operation

```
Options: 3, 2, 1, OFF
<u>unchanged</u>
OFF
1
1, OFF
2
2, 1
2, 1
2, 1, OFF
3
3, 2
3, 2
3, 2, 1
```

This parameter sets which fan speed is set with active forced operation or which may not be exceeded or undershot.

- 3, 2, 1, OFF: Everything is possible.
- Unchanged: The state is retained.
- OFF: Off.
- 1: limited to speed 1.*
- 1, OFF limited to speed 1 and off.
- 2: limited to speed 2.*
- 2, 1: limited to speed 2 and 1.
- 2, 1, OFF: limited to speed 2, 1 and off.
- 3: limited to speed 3.*
- *3, 2*: limited to speed 3 and 2.
- *3, 2, 1:* limited to speed 3, 2 and 1.

* The control value is ignored.

Enable automatic operation

Options: no

<u>yes</u>

 yes: Automatic operation is enabled. Furthermore the parameter window <u>- Automatic operation</u>, page 122 appears.

Enable direct operation

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

• yes: Direct operation is enabled. Furthermore the parameter window - Direct operation, page 128 appears.

Starting characteristic of fan

Options: <u>no</u> yes

This parameter enables the fan to start from the OFF state with a defined fan speed. This fan speed is immediately applied.

In order to guarantee a safe start of the fan motor, it can be useful to start the fan motor first with a higher fan speed. Thus a higher torque for the start up phase of the fan is achieved.

Note

A step switch normally means however that the previous fan speeds are usually switched on consecutively. With the changeover switch the fan speed is directly switched on.

The delay between the switchover of two fan speeds (contact change) is considered.

The dwell times in a fan speed which are considered in automatic mode, are inactive and will only be considered after the start up phase.

The start-up behaviour is a technical characteristic of the fan. For this reason this behaviour has a higher priority than an active limitation or forced operation.

With the option yes in the parameter *Starting characteristic of fan* the two additional parameters appear:

Switch on over fan speed

Options: 1/2/3

Here you set which fan speed the fan uses to start from the OFF state.

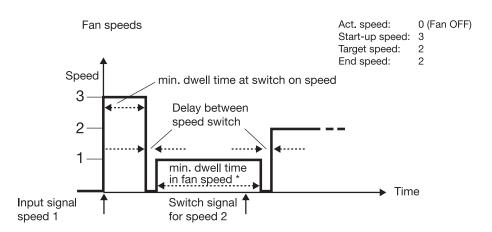
Minimum dwell period in switch on in s [1...65,535]

Options: 1...<u>5</u>...65,535

This parameter defines the minimum dwell time in one of the switch on speeds.

Example: Starting characteristic of a three speed fan

The illustration shows the response in automatic operation with the option *Switch on over fan speed 3*, if the fan receives the command from the OFF state to set *Speed 1*.



* The parameter *Minimum dwell period in fan speed in s* [0...65,535] in the parameter window *Automatic operation* is only active and programmable, if the option *yes* has been selected in the *Enable automatic operation* parameter. In the parameter window *Fan* you can find the parameter *Enable automatic operation*.

Important

The forced operation remains valid and is considered.

The parameterised minimum dwell time in the fan speed for automatic mode is ignored during manual operation. Accordingly, an immediate reaction to the manual operation is detected.

The delay time with speed switch over remains active to protect the fan.

3.2.6.3.1 Parameter window - Status messages

In this parameter window the Status messages are defined.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *enable as fan speeds* with the parameter *Outputs L, M, N* has been selected.

| General | - Status messages | | | | |
|---|---|----|----------|-------------|------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | Enable communication obje | ct | no | | ~ |
| Enable Inputs m-r | "Status fan speed x" 1 bit | | 10 | | |
| Enable Outputs A-D | | | | | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | | | | | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | Enable communication obje | ct | no | | ~ |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | "Status fan speed" 1 byte | | 10 | | |
| Status messages Automatic operation | | | | | |
| Control input | | | | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | Enable communication obje | | no | | * |
| - Function | "Status byte mode" 1 byte | | | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | | | | |
| - Function | | | | | |
| | Enable communication obje "Status Fan ON/OFF" 1 bi | ct | no | | * |
| | Status Fan UN/UFF I D | t. | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Enable communication obje "Status automatic" 1 bit | ct | no | | * |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | l | ОК | Cancel D | efault Info | Help |
| | | | | | |

Enable communication object "Status fan speed x" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

 yes: Three 1 bit communication objects, Status fan speed x, x = 1 to 3 are enabled.

The setting of a fan speed is displayed via these communication objects. You can parameterise if the status of a current fan speed or a required fan speed are displayed.

With option yes the following parameters appear:

Meaning

| Options: | current fan speed | |
|----------|--------------------|--|
| | required fan speed | |

This parameter defines whether the status of the *current fan speed* or the *required fan speed* is displayed.

What is the current fan speed?

The *current fan speed* is the speed at which the fan is actually operating.

What is the required fan speed?

The *required fan speed* is the fan speed which has to be achieved, e.g. when the transition and dwell times are completed.

Note

The limitations are included in this observation, i.e. if a limitation allows only fan speed 2 and the fan is operating at fan speed 2, and for example, a telegram to switch up is received, the *required fan speed* remains at 2 as fan speed 3 cannot be achieved due to the limitation.

Send object value

Options: no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- *after a change:* The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Enable communication object "Status fan speed" 1 byte

Options:

<u>no</u> yes

• yes: The communication object Status fan speed is enabled.

This status byte defines the figure value of the fan speed.

This display can be differentiated with the selection of *current fan speed* from the *required fan speed*. Initially the switchover times, dwell times and the start-up phase must be completed before the *required fan speed* is achieved.

What is the current fan speed?

The *current fan speed* is the speed at which the fan is actually operating.

What is the required fan speed?

The *required fan speed* is the fan speed which has to be achieved, e.g. when the transition and dwell times are completed.

With option yes the following parameters appear in the parameter:

Meaning

Options: <u>current fan speed</u> required fan speed

This parameter defines whether the status of the *current fan speed* or the *required fan speed* is displayed.

Note

The limitations are included in this observation, i.e. if a limitation allows only fan speed 2 and the fan is operating at fan speed 2, and for example, a telegram to switch up is received, the *required fan speed* remains at 2 as fan speed 3 cannot be achieved due to the limitation.

Send object value

Options:

no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- no, update only: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Enable communication object "Status byte mode" 1 byte

Options:

<u>no</u> yes

• yes: The communication object Status byte mode is enabled.

From this status byte the states HEATING, COOLING, automatic, forced operation and the four limitations are indicated directly via a 1 bit coding.

For further information see: Status byte fan, forced operation, page 267

With option yes a further parameter appears:

Send object value

Options: no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- no, update only: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- *after request:* The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Enable communication object "Status fan ON/OFF" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

The communication object Status fan can be enabled with this parameter.

Some fans initially require an ON command before they are set to a fan speed from the OFF state. This ON command has effect on a main switch which has to be switched on.

This demand can be implemented with any switch output which is controlled via the *Status fan* communication object. The corresponding switch communication object of the switch actuator should be connected with the *Status fan* communication object.

With option yes a further parameter is visible:

Send object value

| Options: | no, update only |
|----------|-----------------|
| | after a change |
| | after request |

after a change or request

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

The following parameter only becomes visible if the option *yes* has been selected in the *Enable automatic operation* parameter in the *Fan* parameter window.

Enable communication object "Status automatic" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

The communication object Status automatic is enabled with this parameter.

| Telegram value | 1 = Room Master is in automatic operation |
|----------------|---|
| | 0 = automatic operation switched off |

• yes: An additional parameter appears:

Send object value

Options: no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- *after request:* The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

3.2.6.3.2 Parameter window - Automatic operation

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window *L*, *M*, *N*: Fan $(3 \times 6 A)$ the option yes has been selected in the Enable automatic operation parameter.

| General | - Automatic operation | | | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------|---------|-----------|---|
| Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-i Enable Outputs R-J Enable Outputs R-J Enable Outputs R-J Enable Outputs R-J L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Object value "automatic ON/OFF" switch on to the automatic Threshold value OFF <> speed 1 in % [1100] Threshold value speed 1 <> speed 2 in % [1100] Threshold value speed 2 <> speed 3 in % [1100] Hysteresis threshold value in % +/- [020 %] Minimum dwell period in fan speed in s [065,535] Enable limitations | 1 10 30 5 0 no | | | × * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * |
| | OK | Cancel | Default | Info Help | |

In this parameter window the threshold values for switchover of the fan speed are defined. Furthermore, the limitations can also be enabled.

Important

The Room Master evaluates the threshold values in ascending order, i.e. first of all the threshold value for OFF <-> Fan speed 1 is checked followed by Fan speed 1 <-> Fan speed 2 etc. The correct method of function is only assured if the threshold value for OFF <-> Fan speed 1 is less than the threshold value Fan speed 1 <-> Fan speed 2 and this is less than Fan speed 2 <-> Fan speed 3, etc.

Object value "Automatic ON/OFF" switch on to the automatic

<u>1</u> 0

Options:

This parameter defines how to react to a telegram.

- 1: Automatic is activated by a telegram with value 1.
- 0: Automatic is activated by a telegram with value 0.

Threshold value OFF <-> speed 1 in % [1...100]

Options: 1...<u>10</u>...100

Here the threshold value is set at which switch on of fan speed 1 occurs. If the value in the control value communication object is greater than or equal to the parameterised threshold value, fan speed 1 is switched on. If the value is less, it is switched off.

Threshold value speed 1 <-> speed 2 in % [1...100]

Options: 1...<u>30</u>...100

Here the threshold value at which switch over to fan speed 2 occurs is set. If the value in the control value communication object is greater than the parameterised threshold value, switch over to fan speed 2 occurs.

Threshold value speed 2 <-> speed 3 in % [1...100]

Options: 1...<u>70</u>...100

Here the threshold value at which switch over to fan speed 3 occurs is set. If the value in the communication object *Control value HEATING* or *Control value COOLING* is greater than the parameterised threshold value, switch over to fan speed 3 occurs.

Hysteresis

threshold value in % +/- [0...20 %]

Options: 0...<u>5</u>...20

Here a hysteresis is set at which switchover to the next fan speed occurs. The hysteresis applies for all three threshold values.

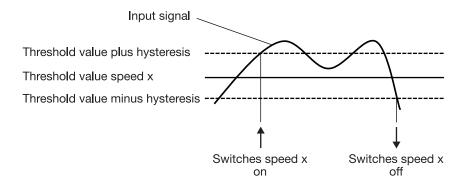
The setting 0 causes immediate switching without hysteresis.

The entered percentage value is directly added, to or subtracted from, the percentage value of the *Fan speed x threshold value*. The result equals the new upper or lower threshold.

Switch threshold top (switch on) = threshold value + hysteresis

Switch threshold bottom (switch off) = threshold value + hysteresis

Example: Three speed fan, hysteresis with fan control



Using hysteresis a continuous switching between the fan speeds around the threshold value with deviating input signals can be avoided.

| Important | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| How does the fan r hysteresis? | How does the fan react if the switch thresholds overlap by the use of hysteresis? | | |
| 1) The hysteresis of speed transition | defines from which point the set occurs. | | |
| the control value | nsition occurs, the new speed is determined using e and the set switch thresholds. s not considered. | | |
| 3) A control variable | le with the value 0 always results in speed 0. | | |
| An example: | | | |
| Parameterised: | Threshold value off <-> speed 1 = 10 % Threshold value 1 <-> speed 2 = 20 % Threshold value 2 <-> speed 3 = 30 % Hysteresis 15 % | | |
| Behaviour when ascending from speed 0: – Speed 0 transition at 25 % (≥ 10 % + hysteresis). – The new speed is 2 (25 % is between 20 and 30 %). – Accordingly speed 1 is omitted. | | | |
| Behaviour when descending from speed 3: – Speed 3 transition at 14 % (< 30 % – hysteresis). – The new speed is 1 (15 % is between 10 and 20 %). – Accordingly speed 2 is omitted. | | | |

Minimum dwell period in fan speed in s [0...65,535]

Options: 0...<u>30</u>...65,535

This parameter defines the dwell time for a fan speed of the fan until it switches to the next higher or lower fan speed. The input is made in seconds.

A setting of 0 means non-delayed switching. The minimum switch times of the relay can be found in the <u>Technical data</u>, on page 13.The dwell time in a fan speed is only considered in automatic mode.

Enable limitations

Option: <u>no</u>

yes

• yes: Further parameters become visible:

At the same time, 4 communication objects for limitation of the fan speed are enabled:

- Limitation 1, e.g. for frost/heat protection
- Limitation 2, e.g. for comfort operation
- Limitation 3, e.g. for night shutdown
- *Limitation 4,* e.g. for standby operation

Speed ranges (limitations) are defined for the fan with the speed limitation function which may not be exceeded or undershot.

Four limitations are available. They can be used for example for the control of various operating modes, e.g. frost/heat protection, comfort, night shut down and standby. In normal cases the thermostat takes these operating modes into account in its control variable for the actuator.

Important

The parameterised starting behaviour which is a technical characteristic of the fan has a higher priority than a limitation or forced operation, i.e. if a limitation is activated in fan speed 2 and a start-up behaviour is parameterised via fan speed 3, the following behaviour will result: The fan is in the OFF state and receives a control signal for fan speed 1. Initially the fan operates at fan speed 3 (start-up speed) and then proceeds to fan speed 2 which is defined by the limitation. The actual required fan speed 1 will not be achieved due to the limitation.

The sequence of the displayed parameters corresponds with their priorities, i.e. the parameters with the highest priority has limitation 1 followed by limitation 2, 3 and 4.

Note

The fault operation, e.g. as with a malfunction of the thermostat has a lower priority than the fan limitation, i.e. by a limitation of the fan speed during a thermostat malfunction only the upper or the lower limit of the fan limitation can be set at best.

When automatic mode is exited, e.g. by a manual action, the limitations 1 to 4 are inactive.

The set limitations are reactivated after automatic operation is reactivated.

The following points apply for limitations:

- The fan speed and valve position can be parameterised independently.
- The limitation need not necessarily apply to one fan speed only. It can also encompass another range of the fan speeds, i.e. only certain fan speeds can be set if the limitation is active. In this way a limited control is also possible.
- The limitation is activated if a telegram with the value 1 is received on the limitation object. The limitation is deactivated if a telegram with the value 0 is received on the limitation object. A manual action ends automatic mode.
- If a limitation is activated, the Room Master switches to the parameterised fan speed regardless of the control value. If during the activation of the limitation another fan speed or a fan speed outside the range of the "limitation range" is set, the required fan speed or the limit fan speed of the range is set.
- After switch off of the limitations, the fan speed and the communication objects for valve control are recalculated and executed. This means that during limitation the Room Master operates normally in the background, the outputs are not changed and implementation only occurs after the end of limitation.

There are the same parameters for each of the individual four limitations used to limit the fan speeds.

Important

The priority is according to the listed sequence. The highest priority is assigned to limitation 1, e.g. Frost/Heat protection; the lowest priority is assigned to limitation 4, e.g. standby operation.

Fan speed with limitation 1 Fan speed with limitation 2 Fan speed with limitation 3 Fan speed with limitation 4

```
Options: <u>3, 2, 1, OFF</u>
unchanged
OFF
1
1, OFF
2
2, 1
2, 1
2, 1, OFF
3
3, 2
3, 2, 1
```

With this parameter you set which fan speed is set with active limitation, or which speed is not exceeded or undershot.

- *3, 2, 1, OFF:* Everything is possible.
- Unchanged: The state is retained.
- OFF: Off.
- 1: limited to speed 1.*
- 1, OFF limited to speed 1 and off.
- 2: limited to speed 2.*
- 2, 1: limited to speed 2 and 1.
- 2, 1, OFF: limited to speed 2, 1 and off.
- 3: limited to speed 3.*
- *3, 2*: limited to speed 3 and 2.
- *3, 2, 1:* limited to speed 3, 2 and 1.

* The control value is ignored.

3.2.6.3.3 Parameter window - Direct operation

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window *L*, *M*, *N*, *Fan* $(3 \times 6 A)$ the option yes has been selected in the *Enable direct operation* parameter.

| General | - Direct operation | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------|----------------|------|------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | Enable communication of | oject | luna l | | ~ |
| Enable Inputs m-r | "Switch speed x" 1 bit | | yes | | × |
| Enable Outputs A-D | Enable communication of | oject | | | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | "Fan speed UP/DOWN | "1 bit | no | | * |
| Enable Outputs K-U | Enable communication of | | | | ~ |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | "Fan speed switch" 1 b | ,te | no | | Y |
| Status messages | | | | | |
| Automatic operation | | | | | |
| Direct operation | | | | | |
| Control input | | | | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function | | | | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | | | | |
| - Function | | | | | |
| - Function | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | Cancel Default | Info | Help |

Enable communication object "Switch speed x" 1 bit

Options:

no <u>yes</u>

• *yes:* Three 1 bit communication objects *Speed 1*, *Speed 2* and *Speed 3* are enabled.

The Room Master receives a setting command via these communication objects.

Telegram value1 = Fan speed x is switched on
0 = Fan speed x is switched off

If several ON/OFF commands are received consecutively in a short period of time at various *Fan speed 1-3* communication objects, the value last received by the fan control is the decisive value. An OFF command to one of the three communication objects, *Fan speed 1-3*, switches off the fan completely.

Important

The forced operation remains valid and is considered.

The parameterised minimum dwell time in the fan speed for automatic mode is ignored during manual operation. Accordingly, an immediate reaction to the manual operation is detected.

The delay time with speed switch over remains active to protect the fan.

Enable communication object "Fan speed UP/DOWN" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

• yes: A 1 bit Fan speed UP/DOWN communication object is enabled.

Telegram value 1 = a fan speed is switched UP 0 = a fan speed is switched DOWN

If the maximum fan speed is achieved and a further telegram with the value 1 is received, the fans speed will remain as it is.

Important

The forced operation remains valid and is considered.

The parameterised minimum dwell time in the fan speed for automatic mode is ignored during manual operation. Accordingly, an immediate reaction to the manual operation is detected.

The delay time with speed switch over remains active to protect the fan.

With multiple manual UP or DOWN switching the target speed will be increased or reduced by a speed step. This is possible until the maximum or minimum possible speed is achieved. Further UP or DOWN commands are ignored and not executed.

Each new switching command initiates a new calculation of the target speed. This means that a target speed changes by a switching command until this is achieved..

Enable communication object "Switch speed" 1 byte

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

• yes: A 1 byte Switch speed communication object is enabled.

3.2.6.4 Parameter window L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6A) two speed

In this parameter window all settings for the *Two-level fan* are undertaken.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *enable as fan speeds* with the parameter *Outputs L*, *M*, *N* has been selected.

| General | L, M, N: | : Fan (3 x 6 A) | |
|--|---|----------------------|------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | Fan type | multi-level | ~ |
| Enable Inputs m-r | l'anype | mainever | |
| Enable Outputs A-D | Fan speeds on 2 limit | yes | * |
| Enable Outputs E-J | | 200 | |
| Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Fan Operation Mode | Changeover switch | ~ |
| - Status messages | (see techn. data of the fan!) | charge of of officer | |
| - Automatic operation | Delay between fan speed switching | 500 | * |
| Control input | in ms [505,000] | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | Fan speed on bus voltage failure | unchanged | ~ |
| - Function | | - | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | Fan speed on bus voltage recovery | unchanged | ~ |
| - Function | | | |
| | Enable communication object "Forced operation" 1 bit | no | ~ |
| | | | |
| | Enable automatic operation | yes | * |
| | | | |
| | Enable direct operation | no | ~ |
| | | | |
| | Starting characteristic of fan | no | ~ |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | OK Car | ncel Default Info | Help |

If a fan with two fan speeds is to be controlled via the RM/S, the following parameters must be set:

- Select in the parameter window *L*, *M*, *N* Fan (3 x 6 A) in the parameter Fan type, the option multi-level.
- The parameter Fan speed on 2 limit must be selected with yes.

Now a two speed fan is controlled via fan speeds 1 and 2.

Fan speed 3 with all its parameters and options is now non-functional.

Note

Further parameters and their settings can be found in parameter window <u>L, M, N: fan (3 x 6 A) multi-level</u>, page 111.

3.2.6.5 Parameter window L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) one-level

In this parameter window all settings for the *one-level fan* are undertaken.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *enable as fan speeds* with the parameter *Outputs L, M, N* has been selected.

| General | L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | Fan type | one-level 🗸 🗸 |
| Enable Inputs m-r | 1 dirigipo | |
| Enable Outputs A-D | Fan speed on bus voltage failure | unchanged 🗸 |
| Enable Outputs E-J | | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | Fan speed on bus voltage recovery | unchanged |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | I an speed on bus volidge recovery | |
| Status messages | Enable communication object | no 🗸 |
| Control input | "Forced operation" 1 bit | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | |
| - Function | | |
| - Function | | |
| | Enable automatic operation | no 🗸 |
| | | |
| | Function time on ON | none |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Function time on OFF | none |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| L | , | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |
| | | |

Fan type

Option: <u>multi-level</u> one-level

The fan type to be controlled is set with this parameter.

If a fan with up to three speeds is to be controlled, the option multi-level must be selected.

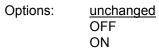
If a fan with one speed is to be controlled, the option one-level must be selected.

Fan speed on bus voltage failure

| Option: | unchanged | |
|---------|-----------|--|
| | OFF | |
| | ON | |

The behaviour of the fan with a bus voltage failure is defined here.

Fan speed on bus voltage recovery



The behaviour of the fan on bus voltage recovery is defined here.

- unchanged: The fan speed of the fan remains unchanged.
- OFF: The fan is switched off.
- ON: The fan is switched on.

Caution

The RM/S is supplied ex-works with a default setting (factory default). This ensures the fan setting is switched off when the bus voltage is applied to the relay for the first time.

Thus, damage to the device due to unintentional switch on during transport, e.g. due to vibration, is avoided.

It is advisable to apply a bus voltage before connecting the fan in order to achieve a defined switch state of the fan. This eliminates the possibility of the destruction of the fan due to an incorrect contact setting.

Enable communication object "Forced operation" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

• yes: A 1 bit *Forced operation* communication object is enabled. Further parameters appear at the same time:

Forced operation on object value

Options:

0

1

- 1: Forced operation is activated by a telegram with value 1.
- 0: Forced operation is activated by a telegram with value 0.

Behaviour with forced operation

Options: unchanged OFF ON

This parameter defines how the fan should respond with forced operation.

Enable automatic operation

Options: <u>no</u> yes

 yes: Automatic mode is enabled; an additional - Automatic operation parameter window appears.

Function time on ON

Options: <u>none</u> switching delay minimum time

The function *Time* at fan ON is defined with this.

- none: The time function is executed.
- *switching delay:* The fan is switched on using this delay.
- *minimum time:* The fan remains ON for at least this time.

With option switching delay the following parameters appear:

Time in s [1...65,535 x 0.1]

Options: 1...<u>20</u>...65,535

The fan is switched on using this delay.

With option *minimum time* the following parameters appear:

Time in s [1…65,535]

Options: 1...<u>20</u>...65,535

The fan remains ON for at least this time.

Function time on OFF

Options:

<u>none</u> switching delay minimum time

The function *Time* at fan OFF is defined with this.

- none: The time function is executed.
- *switching delay:* The fan is switched off using this delay.
- minimum time: The fan remains OFF for at least this time.

With option switching delay the following parameters appear:

 Time in s [1...65,535 x 0.1]

 Options:
 1...20...65,535

The fan is switched off using this delay.

With option *minimum time* the following parameters appear:

Time in s [1...65,535]

Options: 1...<u>20</u>...65,535

The fan remains OFF for at least this time.

3.2.6.5.1 Parameter window - Status messages

In this parameter window the Status messages are defined.

This parameter is visible if in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89, the option *enable as fan speeds* with the parameter Outputs *L*, *M*, *N* has been selected.

| General | - Status messages | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|---|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | _ |
| Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs m-r | Enable communication object "Status byte mode" 1 byte | no | ~ |
| Enable Outputs A-D | Status byte mode in byte | | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | | | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | Enable communication object | | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | "Status Fan ON/OFF" 1 bit | no | ~ |
| - Status messages | | | |
| Control input | | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | | | |
| - Function | | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | | | |
| - Function | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | OK | Cancel Default Info Help | |

Enable communication object "Status byte mode" 1 byte

Options: <u>no</u> yes

yes: The communication object Status byte mode is enabled.

From this status byte the states HEATING, COOLING, automatic, forced operation and the four limitations are indicated directly via a 1 bit coding.

For further information see: Status byte fan, forced operation, page 267

With option yes a further parameter appears:

Send object value

Options: no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- no, update only: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Enable communication object "Status fan ON/OFF" 1 bit

Options: no yes

The communication object Status fan can be enabled with this parameter.

Some fans initially require an ON command before they are set to a fan speed from the OFF state. This ON command has effect on a main switch which has to be switched on.

This demand can be implemented with any switch output which is controlled via the Status fan communication object. The corresponding switch communication object of the switch actuator should be connected with the Status fan communication object.

With option yes a further parameter appears:

Send object value

Options: no, update only after a change after request after a change or request

- no, update only: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or • a request.

The following parameter only appears when in parameter window L, M, N: the option yes has been selected in the Automatic operation parameter in the L, M, N, Fan (3 x 6 A) parameter window:

Enable communication object "Status automatic" 1 bit

Options: no yes

The communication object Status automatic is enabled with this parameter.

Telegram value 1 = automatic operation active 0 = automatic operation inactive

yes: The following parameter appears:

Send object value

Options: <u>no, update only</u> after a change after request after a change or request

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- *after a change:* The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

3.2.6.5.2 Parameter window - Automatic operation

This parameter window is visible if in parameter window L, M, N: Fan $(3 \times 6 A)$ the option yes has been selected in the Enable automatic operation parameter.

| General Facility (| - Automatic operation | |
|---|---|----------------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-I Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs K-J Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control Input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Object value "automatic ON/OFF" switch on to the automatic Threshold value OFF <> ON in % [1100] Hysteresis threshold value in % +/- [020 %] Enable limitations | 1 V 10 ° 5 ° no V |
| | OK Car | ncel Default Info Help |

In this parameter window the threshold values for switchover of the fan speed are defined. Furthermore, the limitations can also be enabled.

The corresponding valve control communication object receives the value 1 if a fan speed is set. If a fan speed is not set the communication object will receive the value 0.

Object value "Automatic ON/OFF" switch on to the automatic

<u>1</u> 0

Options:

This parameter defines how to react to a telegram.

- 1: Automatic is activated by a telegram with value 1.
- 0: Automatic is activated by a telegram with value 0.

Threshold value OFF <-> ON in % [1...100]

Options: 1...<u>10</u>...100

Here the threshold value at which switch on occurs is defined. If the value in the control value communication object is greater than or equal to the parameterised threshold value, it is switched on. If the value is less, then it is switched off.

Hysteresis

threshold value in % +/- [0...20%]

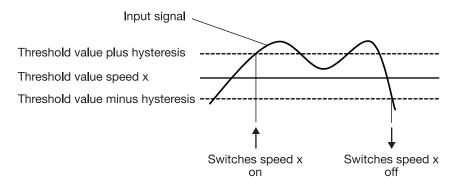
Options: 0...<u>5</u>...20

Here a hysteresis is set at which switchover to the next fan speed occurs. The hysteresis applies for all three threshold values.

The setting 0 causes immediate switching without hysteresis.

The entered percentage value is directly added, to or subtracted from, the percentage value of the *Fan speed x threshold value*. The result equals the new upper or lower threshold.

Example, a three speed fan, hysteresis with fan control



Using hysteresis a continuous switching between the fan speeds around the threshold value with deviating input signals can be avoided.

Enable limitations

Option: <u>no</u> yes

• yes: Other parameters appear:

At the same time, 4 communication objects for limitation of the fan speed are enabled:

- Limitation 1, e.g. for frost/heat protection
- *Limitation 2,* e.g. for comfort operation
- Limitation 3, e.g. for night shutdown
- Limitation 4, e.g. for standby operation

Speed ranges (limitations) are defined for the fan with the speed limitation function which may not be exceeded or undershot.

Four limitations are available. This can be used for example for the control of various operating modes such as frost/heat protection, night shut down and standby. In normal cases the thermostat takes these operating modes into account in its control variable for the Room Master.

Important

The parameterised starting behaviour which is a technical characteristic of the fan has a higher priority than a limitation or forced operation, i.e. if a limitation is activated in fan speed 2 and a start-up behaviour is parameterised via fan speed 3, the following behaviour will result: The fan is in the OFF state and receives a control signal for fan speed 1. Initially the fan operates at fan speed 3 (start-up speed) and then proceeds to fan speed 2 which is defined by the limitation. The actual required fan speed 1 will not be achieved due to the limitation.

The sequence of the displayed parameters corresponds with their priorities, i.e. the parameters with the highest priority has limitation 1 followed by limitation 2, 3 and 4.

Note

The fault operation, e.g. as with a malfunction of the thermostat has a lower priority than the fan limitation, i.e. by a limitation of the fan speed during a thermostat malfunction only the upper or the lower limit of the fan limitation can be set at best.

When automatic mode is exited, e.g. by a manual action, the limitations 1 to 4 remain.

The following points apply for limitations:

- The fan speed and valve position can be parameterised independently.
- The limitation need not necessarily apply to one fan speed only. It can also encompass another range of the fan speeds, i.e. only certain fan speeds can be set if the limitation is active. In this way a limited control is also possible.
- The limitation is activated if a telegram with the value 1 is received on the limitation object. The limitation is deactivated if a telegram with the value 0 is received on the limitation object. A manual action ends automatic mode.
- If a limitation is activated, the Room Master switches to the parameterised fan speed regardless of the control value. If during the activation of the limitation another fan speed or a fan speed outside the range of the "limitation range" is set, the required fan speed or the limit fan speed of the range is set.
- After switch off of the limitations, the fan speed and the communication objects for valve control are recalculated and executed, This means that during limitation the Room Master operates normally in the background, the outputs are not changed and implementation only occurs after the end of limitation.

There are the same parameters for each of the individual four limitations used to limit the fan speeds. The priority is according to the listed sequence. The highest priority is assigned to limitation 1, e.g. Frost/Heat protection; the lowest priority is assigned to limitation 4, e.g. standby operation.

Fan speed with limitation 1 Fan speed with limitation 3

Options: <u>inactive</u> unchanged OFF ON

With this parameter you set which fan speed is set with active limitation, or which speed is not exceeded or undershot.

Fan speed with limitation 2 Fan speed with limitation 4

Options: inactive <u>unchanged</u> OFF ON

With this parameter you set which fan speed is set with active limitation, or which speed is not exceeded or undershot.

3.2.7 Parameter window Control input

In this parameter window all settings for the Control input are undertaken.

| Consul | Control input | |
|--|--|------------------------|
| General Frankla knowle a f | Lontrol input | |
| Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-l Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs K-J Enable Outputs K-J L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation | HVAC-System Valve COOLING independently usable Operation HEATING/COOLING after bus voltage recovery | 1 Control value/2-pipe |
| Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Monitoring control values e.g. thermostat | no |
| | OK Can | cel Default Info Help |

HVAC-System

Options:

<u>1 Control value/2 pipe</u>

1 Control value/4 pipe, with switching object.

- 2 Control values/2 pipe
- 2 Control values/2 pipe, with switching object
- 2 Control values/4 pipe

This parameter defines the pipe system which is used with the Room Master.

The individual functions are described in the following chapters.

Important

If a valve is deactivated due to a conversion of the HVAC system, the valve will be fully closed. A correction curve which may be set will be ignored!

Monitoring control values e.g. thermostat

Options:

yes

no

• *yes:* The communication object *Fault control value* is enabled. Hereby for example, a thermostat can be cyclically monitored.

Note

During a fault (emergency operation) when the control signal from the thermostat is no longer received, the Room Master autonomously performs a <u>Pulse width modulation – calculation</u>, page 257, (<u>Pulse width modulation (PWM</u>), page 255) For this purpose the Room Master uses the programmable PWM cycle time.

With option yes in parameter *Monitoring control values, e.g. thermostat,* further parameters appear:

Monitoring time in s [30...65,535]

Options: 30...<u>120</u>...65,535

With this parameter, the time used to monitor all telegrams on the input/setting values of the RM/S is set: Communication objects *Control value HEATING, Control value COOLING* or *Control value HEATING/COOLING*.

If a setting variable is not received within the parameterised time, a communication malfunction has occurred and emergency operation is activated.

Important

It must be assured that the monitoring time is set to at least factor 3 larger than the set sending time of the thermostat.

The reaction of the RM/S to a setting value not received can be defined in the following parameters.

Send object value (Object "Control value fault" 1 bit)

Options: no

no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- no, update only: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is only sent after a change.
- after request: The status is only sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Control value after control fault in [0...100] %

Options: 0...<u>30</u>...100

This control value in percent can be set with a control value fault should the control fail (emergency operation).

3.2.7.1 HVAC System –

1 Control value/2 pipe

If option 1 Control value/2 pipe is selected, additional parameters appear:

Valve COOLING independently usable

This parameter serves as a note or remark.

Valve COOLING

The cooling valve can be used additionally and independently via the communication object *Control value COOLING (extra!)*. The valve COOLING is not monitored in the process.

Valve HEATING

Via communication object *Control value HEATING/COOLING* the valve HEATING and the fan are controlled.

For further information see: <u>Configuration of a HVAC system with Fan Coil units</u>, page 237

Operation HEATING/COOLING after bus voltage recovery

Options: <u>unchanged</u> HEATING COOLING

Using this parameter the reaction after bus voltage recovery is set.

- *unchanged:* After bus voltage recovery the state which existed before bus voltage failure is re-established.
- *HEATING:* After bus voltage recovery the *HEATING* state is set.
- COOLING: After bus voltage recovery the COOLING state is set.

3.2.7.2 HVAC-System – 1 Control value/4 pipe, with switching object

If option *1 Control value/4 pipe, with switching object* is selected, additional parameters appear:

Toggle via separate object

This parameter serves as a note or remark.

Valve HEATING/COOLING

Using communication object *Control value HEATING/COOLING*, the valves HEATING/COOLING and the fans are controlled.

Toggle between HEATING and COOLING is implemented via the separate communication object *Toggle HEATING/COOLING*.

The corresponding inactive/non-actuated valve is thus automatically closed when toggled.

For further information see: <u>Configuration of a HVAC system with Fan Coil units</u>, page 237

Operation HEATING/COOLING after bus voltage recovery

Options: <u>unchanged</u> HEATING COOLING

Using this parameter the reaction after bus voltage recovery is set.

- *unchanged:* After bus voltage recovery the state which existed before bus voltage failure is re-established.
- HEATING: After bus voltage recovery the HEATING state is set.
- COOLING: After bus voltage recovery the COOLING state is set.

Object value for HEATING the object "Toggle, HEATING/COOLING"

Options: <u>1</u> 0

With this parameter you set the object value used to toggle between HEATING and COOLING.

- 1: As soon as a telegram with the value 1 is received, HEATING is activated and COOLING is deactivated.
- 0: As soon as a telegram with the value 0 is received, HEATING is activated and COOLING is deactivated.

3.2.7.3 HVAC System –

2 Control values/2 pipe

If option 2 Control values/2 pipe is selected, additional parameters appear:

Toggle via automatically Valve COOLING not usable

This parameter serves as a note or remark.

Valve HEATING/Valve COOLING

Toggling between HEATING and COOLING is implemented by updating the control values. The HEATING/COOLING status is then set accordingly.

Note

The switch over between HEATING/COOLING should occur exclusively with the respective thermostat. Here only HEATING or COOLING are active dependent on the last active received control value.

If a control with a value > 0 is received, the fan and the corresponding valve are controlled.

- The other valve is closed.
- If a control value with a value = 0 is received, this is ignored if the other control value > 0.

Caution

With a 2 pipe HVAC system both the Control value HEATING as well as the Control value COOLING act on the heating valve (electronic outputs O, P). Please note that always the last control value received controls the heating valve.

For 2 pipe systems only the communication objects for the HEATING valve are relevant.

The communication objects in conjunction with the COOLING valve, e.g. status, forced operation or valve purge are not effective.

For further information see: <u>Configuration of a HVAC system with Fan Coil units</u>, page 237

Operation HEATING/COOLING after bus voltage recovery

Options: <u>unchanged</u> HEATING COOLING

Using this parameter the reaction after bus voltage recovery is set.

- *unchanged:* After bus voltage recovery the state which existed before bus voltage failure is re-established.
- HEATING: After bus voltage recovery the HEATING state is set.
- COOLING: After bus voltage recovery the COOLING state is set.

3.2.7.4 HVAC System – 2 Control values/2 pipe, with switching object

If option 2 *Control values/2 pipe, with switching object* is selected, additional parameters appear:

Toggle via separate object Valve COOLING not usable

This parameter serves as a note or remark.

Valve HEATING/Valve COOLING

The valve is controlled via the communication object *Control value HEATING*.

Toggle between HEATING and COOLING is implemented via the separate communication object *Toggle HEATING/COOLING*.

Caution

With a 2 pipe HVAC system both the Control value HEATING as well as the Control value COOLING act on the heating valve (electronic outputs O, P). Please note that always the last control value and the switching object received controls the heating valve.

For 2 pipe systems only the communication objects for the HEATING valve are relevant.

The communication objects in conjunction with the COOLING valve, e.g. status, forced operation or valve purge are not effective.

For further information see: <u>Configuration of a HVAC system with Fan Coil units</u>, page 237

Operation HEATING/COOLING after bus voltage recovery

Options: <u>unchanged</u> HEATING COOLING

Using this parameter the reaction after bus voltage recovery is set.

- *unchanged:* After bus voltage recovery the state which existed before bus voltage failure is re-established.
- HEATING: After bus voltage recovery the HEATING state is set.
- COOLING: After bus voltage recovery the COOLING state is set.

Object value for HEATING the object "Toggle HEATING/COOLING"

<u>1</u> 0

Options:

With this parameter you set the object value used to toggle between HEATING and COOLING.

- 1: As soon as a telegram with the value 1 is received, HEATING is activated and COOLING is deactivated.
- *0:* As soon as a telegram with the value 0 is received, HEATING is activated and COOLING is deactivated.

3.2.7.5 HVAC System – 2 Control values/4 pipe

If option 2 Control values/4 pipe is selected additional parameters appear:

Toggle via automatically

This parameter serves as a note or remark.

Valve HEATING/Valve COOLING

The HEATING valve is controlled via the communication object *Control value HEATING*.

The COOLING value is controlled via the communication object *Control value COOLING*.

Toggling between HEATING and COOLING is implemented by updating the control values. The HEATING/COOLING status is then set accordingly.

Note

The switch over between HEATING/COOLING should occur exclusively with the respective thermostat. Here only HEATING or COOLING are active dependent on the last active received control value.

If a control with a value > 0 is received, the fan and the corresponding valve are controlled.

- The other valve is closed.

- If a control value with a value = 0 is received, this is ignored if the other control value > 0.

For further information see: <u>Configuration of a HVAC system with Fan Coil units</u>, page 237

Operation HEATING/COOLING after bus voltage recovery

Options: <u>unchanged</u> HEATING COOLING

Using this parameter the reaction after bus voltage recovery is set.

- *unchanged:* After bus voltage recovery the state which existed before bus voltage failure is re-established.
- HEATING: After bus voltage recovery the HEATING state is set.
- COOLING: After bus voltage recovery the COOLING state is set.

3.2.8 Parameter window O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) – 3 point, opening and closing

In this parameter window all settings for the Valve HEATING are undertaken.

This parameter appears if the option 3 *point, opening and closing* has been selected in the parameter *Valve control.*

| General | 0, P: Valve HEA | ATING (0.5 A AC) |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | Valve control | 3 point, opening and closing |
| Enable Inputs m-r Enable Outputs A-D | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Observe reversing time | 300 ms 🗸 |
| Enable Outputs K-U | Makes and Star and Kanada Salara | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Valve position on bus voltage failure in % [0100] | unchanged |
| - Status messages | Valve position after bus voltage | |
| - Automatic operation | recovery | unchanged 💌 |
| Control input | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | Valve control duration from 0 to 100 % | 180 |
| - Function | in s [106,000] | v |
| | Correct valve characteristic curve | no |
| | | |
| | Automatically adjust valve position | no 🔽 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| L] | 1 | |
| | OK Cance | I Default Info Help |

Valve control

Options: Continuous, PWM <u>3 point, opening and closing</u>

With this parameter the properties of the connected valve are set (<u>Pulse</u> width modulation (<u>PWM</u>), page 255).

Observe reversing time

Options: no

100/<u>300</u>/500/700/1,000 ms

A reversing time pause is set via this parameter.

The time should be taken from the technical data of the valve.

Valve position on bus voltage failure

in % [0...100] Note: unchanged

The valve remains unchanged at its position with a bus voltage failure.

Valve position after bus voltage recovery

Option: <u>unchanged</u> select

Using this parameter the position of the valves after bus voltage recovery can be set.

• select: An additional parameter appears:

Valve position in % [0...100]

Option: <u>0</u>...100

Using this parameter the position of the valves after bus voltage recovery can be set as a percentage.

Valve control duration from 0 to 100 % in s [10...6,000]

Option: 10...<u>180</u>...6,000

With this parameter a time is set in seconds which the connected valve requires to move from position 0 % (valve closed) to position 100 % (valve fully open).

The time should be taken from the technical data of the valve.

Correct valve characteristic curve

Option: <u>no</u> ves

If the option yes is set in the parameter, the parameter window <u>- Curve</u>, page 159, in which the valve is set, appears.

Automatically adjust valve position

<u>no</u> yes

Option:

- yes: Furthermore, the parameters Number of valve controls up to adjustment [1...65,535] appears.
- no: Nothing happens.

Note

A manual triggering of the adjustment is not possible!

Adjust with control value 0 %

Any action with control value 0 % is executed as an adjustment, i.e.:

- The valve is fully closed regardless of the curve.
- The closing position is exceeded by 5 % of the total time, max. one minute.
- This function cannot be interrupted!
- Thereafter, the current valve position is approached and the adjustment counter is set to zero.

The following applies with automatic adjustment

- The adjustment counter is incremented by 1 every time the valve stops.
- If the parameterised limit of the adjustment counter is exceeded in the closing direction, the adjustment starts
- If higher priorities are activated at the time of automatic adjustment, the adjustment will be performed later.
- The adjustment is interrupted by higher priority events.
- The valve is fully closed regardless of the curve.

• The closing position is exceeded by 5 % of the total time, max. one minute.

This function cannot be interrupted!

Thereafter, the current valve position is approached and the adjustment counter is set to zero.

Note

A valve adjustment has occurred if a control of the drive has actually been undertaken. If priorities and curves prevent this, the adjustment counter will not change.

Reference movement

A reference movement can be understood as a complete closing of the valve.

Referencing is undertaken after:

- Every reset of the bus.
- A change of version.
- Every reset of an un-parameterised device
- A download with modified adjustment time.

The following should be considered:

- Referencing cannot be interrupted.
- The closing position is exceeded by 5 % of the total time, max. one minute.
- After the reference movement, the current valve position is moved to and the adjustment counter is set to zero.

For further information see: Priorities with, ..., page 262

Number of valve controls up to adjustment [1...65,535]

Option: 1...100...65,535

With this parameter the number of operations (valve controls) after which automatic adjustment is undertaken can be set.

Note

All actions greater than zero (motor does not move) are counted. The number should be taken from the technical data of the valve manufacturer.

3.2.9 Parameter window O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) – Continuous, PWM

This parameter appears if the option *Continuous, PWM* has been selected in the *Valve control* parameter.

Pulse width modulation (PWM), page 255

| General | O, P: Valve HEA | TING (0.5 A AC) |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | Valve control | Continuous Darite |
| Enable Inputs m-r | valve control | Continuous, PWM 💙 |
| Enable Outputs A-D | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Valve type | de-energised closed 🛛 👻 |
| Enable Outputs K-U | | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Valve position on bus voltage failure | close |
| - Status messages | Valve position after bus voltage | |
| Automatic operation | recovery | unchanged 🛛 👻 |
| Control input | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | | |
| - Function | Cucle time of the PWM | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | in s [106,000] | 180 |
| - Function | Valve control duration from 0 to 100 % | |
| | in s [106,000] | 180 |
| | Valve control duration from 100 to 0 % | 180 |
| | in s [106,000] | |
| | Correct valve characteristic curve | no 💌 |
| | | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

Valve type

Options: <u>de-energised closed</u> de-energised opened

Using this parameter the valve type for the connected valve is set.

How does a de-energised closed (normally closed) valve behave?

If no current flows in the control circuit the valve is closed. The valve is opened as soon as current flows in the control circuit.

How does a de-energised opened (normally open) valve behave?

If no current flows in the control circuit the valve is opened. The valve is closed as soon as current flows in the control circuit.

• *de-energised closed:* The following parameter appears:

Valve position on bus voltage failure

Option: closed

This option is intended as a marker. The valve remains closed at bus voltage failure.

• *de-energized opened:* The following parameter appears:

Valve position on bus voltage failure

Option: opened

This option is intended as a marker. The valve remains opened at bus voltage failure.

Valve position on bus voltage recovery

Option:

on: <u>unchanged</u> select

Using this parameter the position of the valves after bus voltage recovery can be set.

• select: An additional parameter appears:

Valve position in % [0...100]

Option: <u>0</u>...100

Using this parameter the position of the valves after bus voltage recovery can be set as a percentage.

Cycle time of the PWM

in s [10...6,000]

Option: 10...<u>180</u>...6,000

This is used to set the cycle time of the PWM control.

Important

The minimum pulse length is defined as 0.5 seconds so that with very short cycle times (< 1 min.), there are very short switch on times (with small percentage values) or switch off times (with higher percentage values).

Valve control duration from 0 to 100 % in s [10...6,000]

Option: 10...<u>180</u>...6,000

With this parameter a time is set in seconds which the connected valve requires to move from position 0 % (valve closed) to position 100 % (valve fully open).

Note

The time should be taken from the technical data of the valve and corresponds with the total runtime.

Valve control duration from 100 to 0 % in s [10...6,000]

Option: 10...<u>180</u>...6,000

With this parameter, a time is set in seconds where the connected valve requires to move from position 100 % (valve open) to position 0 % (valve fully closed).

Note

The time should be taken from the technical data of the valve and corresponds with the total runtime.

Fast heat up/cool down

In addition to the adjustable time, an additional time is determined in dependence on the change in control value. Thus, faster heat up or cool down of a room is achieved.

The difference between the current and the new control value is ascertained for determination of the additional time.

The additional time is dependent on how large the control value change should be from the current control value to the new control value.

Example

If the change in the control value ascends, i.e. the current control value is at 10 % and the new control value is at 20 %, fast heat up is activated.

If the change in the control value descends, i.e. the current control value is at 60 % and the new control value is at 40 %, fast cool down is activated.

For further information see: Fast heat up/cool down, page 263

Correct valve characteristic curve

<u>no</u> yes

Option:

If the option yes is set in the parameter, the parameter window <u>- Curve</u>, page 159, in which the valve is set, appears.

3.2.9.1 Parameter window

- Function

Various communication objects can be enabled in the parameter window - *Function*.

| General | - Fun | ction |
|--|---|-------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-l Enable Inputs m-r Enable Outputs A-D | Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit | no |
| Enable Outputs E-J Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) Status messages Automatic operation | Enable communication object "Forced operation" 1 bit | no |
| Control input O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) • Function Q, R: Valve CODLING (0.5 A AC) | Enable communication object "Valve position status" | no 💌 |
| - Function | Enable valve purge | no |
| | | |
| | | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u> yes

• *yes:* The 1 bit communication object *Block* is enabled and can then be used for blocking.

With option yes the following parameters appear:

Disable on object value

Options: <u>1</u> 0

Here you set the object value used to block the valve.

Enable communication object "Forced operation" 1 bit

Options: <u>no</u>

yes

• *yes:* The 1 bit communication object *Forced operation* is enabled and can then be used for forced operation.

Note

The characteristic curve adjustment is also active with forced operation.

With option yes the following parameters appear:

Forced operation on object value

Options: <u>1</u> 0

Here you set the object value used to forcibly operate the valve.

Valve position on forced operation in % [0...100]

Options: 0...<u>30</u>...100

Here the forced operation of the valve position in percent is set.

Note

The characteristic curve adjustment is also active with forced operation.

Enable communication object "Valve position status"

Options: <u>no</u> 1 bit 1 byte

Note

The valve position status is sent immediately after the control value is received.

• 1 bit: The following parameters appear:

Send object value

Options: no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Object value with valve position >0

Options: <u>1</u> 0

• 1 byte: The following parameter appears:

Send object value

Options: no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- *no, update only*: The status is updated but not sent.
- *after a change:* The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Enable valve purge

<u>no</u> yes

• yes: The 1 bit *Trigger valve purge* communication object is enabled.

Note

Options:

If the valve purge is interrupted by a higher priority, it will restart after the completion of the priority task, unless, for example, the control value was 100 % or it was active for the duration of the purge time due to the higher priority.

The valve position for purging is always the control value 100 %. A correspondingly matched curve is considered.

For further information see: Priorities with ..., page 262

With option yes the following parameters are visible:

Enable communication object "Status valve purge" 1 bit

Options: no

yes

• yes: The 1 bit Status valve purge communication object is enabled.

The status of the valve purge and the following additional parameters appear via this communication object.

Send object value

Options: no, update only <u>after a change</u> after request after a change or request

- no, update only: The status is updated but not sent.
- after a change: The status is sent after a change.
- after request: The status is sent after a request.
- after a change or request: The status is sent after a change or a request.

Note

The status is sent immediately as soon as a new control value is received.

Duration of valve purge in min. [1...255]

Options: 1...10...255

The time duration for the valve purge is set with this parameter. In this time the valve is fully opened. When the time has elapsed, the state before the purge is re-established.

Note

The opening time of the valve must be considered when entering the purge time.

The characteristic curve correction is active for the valve purging time.

Automatic valve purge

Options: <u>no</u> ves

• yes: The following parameters appear:

Purge cycle in weeks [1...12]

Options: 1...<u>6</u>...12

The counter for automatic purging starts to run when the parameter is downloaded. The time is reset each time it is downloaded.

The time is reset as soon as purging is completed. This can occur either through automatic purging or via the communication object *Trigger valve purge*.

Note

Purging can also be triggered via the bus with the communication object *Trigger valve purge*.

After bus voltage recovery and download the purge cycle continues, the bus failure time – the time for which the bus actually failed – is not considered.

The purging cycle will restart if *Purge cycle in weeks* [1...12] is changed after the download.

Reset purge cycle from control value in % [1...99]

Options: 1...<u>99</u>

Hereby the purge cycle from the set control value is reset.

3.2.9.2 Parameter window

- Curve

The parameter window *Curve* is visible if in parameter window *Valve HEATING* the parameter *Correct valve characteristic curve* has been selected with the option *yes*.

| General | - Curve | |
|--|-----------|-----------------------------|
| General Enable Inputs a-f Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs g-I Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function - Curve Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | - Curve | \$ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |
| | | |

The following must be considered with the curve entries:

- The value pairs can be entered in any sequence. They are sorted in ascending order of the control value in the device and intermediate values are interpolated.
- If value pairs have the same control value, the value pair with the largest value position applies. All other value pairs are ignored.
- The value pair with the smallest valve position applies for the correction of the smaller control values.
- If no value pair has been entered for the control value 0 %, the valve position of the first value pair applies for all control values from 0 to the first value pair.
- If no value pair has been entered for the control value 100 %, the valve position from the last value pair up to 100 % applies for the last value pair.

Note

The characteristic curve adjustment is also active with forced operation.

Caution

A parameterisation of the value pair with the same control value leads to an undefined state and should be strictly avoided. Otherwise it can lead to destruction of the HVAC system.

Value pair 1

Control value in % [0...100]

Options: <u>0</u>...100

Valve position in % [0...100]

Options: 0...100

Value pair 2

Control value in % [0...100]

Options: 0...<u>100</u>

Valve position in % [0...100]

Options: 0...<u>100</u>

Value pair 1 forms the lower limit and value pair 2 forms the upper limit of the curve.

The possibility of activating other value pairs allows different curve characteristics to be realised.

For further information see: Valve curve, page 250

A total of four value pairs can be set.

Further value pair

Options: <u>no</u> ves

yes: A further value pair can be set.

Value pair 3

Control value in % [0...100]

Options: 0...<u>50</u>...100

Valve position in % [0...100]

Options: 0...<u>50</u>...100

Further value pair

Options: <u>no</u> yes

yes: A further value pair can be set.

Value pair 4

Control value in % [0...100]

Options: 0...<u>50</u>...100

Valve position in % [0...100] Options: 0...<u>50</u>...100

3.2.10 Parameter window Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC)

The setting options of valve COOLING do not differentiate from those of valve HEATING.

The descriptions of the parameter setting options and adjustable communication objects for the valve COOLING are described under parameter window <u>O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) – 3 point, opening</u> <u>and closing</u>, page 149.

3.2.11 Commissioning without bus voltage

How is the device switched on and put into operation?

The device can be made operational by applying an auxiliary voltage from the power supply (NTI).

3.3 Communication objects

Note

As standard the write flag (with the exception of 1 bit communication objects) are deleted with the object values. Thus the object value cannot be changed via the bus. If this function is required, the Write flag must be set in the ETS.

The object value is overwritten with the parameterised value after bus voltage recovery.

3.3.1 General

| Numbe | er Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | V | Т | U |
|-------|-----------------------|---------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒‡0 | In operation | System | 1 bit | С | - | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡1 | Request status values | General | 1 bit | С | - | ₩. | - | - |

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----------|--------------------------|--------------|--|---------------------------|------------|
| 0 | In operation | | System | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.002 | С, Т |
| | ration" object is select | | in parameter window Ge option send value 0 cyc | - | |
| telegra | m can be sent cyclica | lly on the b | ce of the Room Master or ous. activated it sends an <i>in c</i> | | monitoring |
| Tele | - | - | i in operation with option a i in operation with option a | - | - |
| 1 | Request status valu | les | General | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.017 | C, W |
| | | | in parameter window Ge values" 1 bit has been se | • | |
| all statu | us objects are sent on | the bus, a | 0 or 1) is received in the o s long as these have not est or after a change or rec | been programmed | |
| The fol | lowing function results | s for the va | lue x = 1: | | |
| Tele | • | | us messages are sent. 9 happens. | | |
| 29 | | | | | |
| Not ass | signed. | | | | |

3.3.2 Communication objects L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A)

N. 1 all (3 x 0 A)

Note

All three fan speeds can be parameterised individually as outputs L, M, and N. The descriptions of the communication objects for this purpose can be under communication objects <u>*Outputs*</u>, page 195.

The descriptions of the setting possibilities can be found in parameter window <u>Enable Outputs K-U</u>, page 89.

3.3.2.1 Communication objects

Multi-level fan

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ۷ | T | U |
|--------|--------------------|------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒‡10 | Fan speed switch | Fan | 1 Byte | С | - | w. | - | - |
| ⊒‡11 | Switch speed 1 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | w. | - | - |
| ■【12 | Switch speed 2 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡13 | Switch speed 3 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡14 | Fan speed UP/DOWN | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ■【15 | Status fan ON/OFF | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | - | Т | - |
| ■【16 | Status fan speed | Fan | 1 Byte | С | R | - | Т | - |
| ■【17 | Status fan speed 1 | Fan | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| ■【18 | Status fan speed 2 | Fan | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡19 | Status fan speed 3 | Fan | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| | Limitation 1 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| | Limitation 2 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡ 23 | Limitation 3 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡24 | Limitation 4 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| | Forced operation | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡26 | Automatic ON/OFF | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | w. | - | - |
| ⊒‡27 | Status automatic | Fan | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡ 28 | Status byte mode | Fan | 1 Byte | С | R | - | т | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------|
| 10 | Fan speed switch | | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.010 | C, W |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window *L*, *M*, *N*: Fan (3 x 6 A) the parameter *Enable direct operation* and *Enable communication object "Switch speed"* 1 byte are selected with option yes.

With this communication object the fan can be switched on via a 1 byte communication object of a fan speed. If another fan speed is switched on at this point it will be switched off. A new fan speed is switched on taking the start-up phase into consideration.

Limitations through forced operation are retained Automatic operation is disabled. A renewed activation of automatic mode occurs via the communication objects *Automatic ON/OFF*.

| i ne following telegram values result: | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1 byte value | Hexadecimal | Binary value bit 76543210 | Fan speed | | | | |
| 0 | 00 | 0000000 | 0 (OFF) | | | | |
| 1 | 01 | 0000001 | Fan speed 1 | | | | |
| 2 | 02 | 00000010 | Fan speed 2 | | | | |
| 3 | 03 | 00000011 | Fan speed 3 | | | | |
| >3 | >03 | >00000011 | Values greater than 3 are ignored | | | | |
| | | | • | | | | |

| The | following | telegram | values | result |
|-----|-----------|----------|--------|--------|
| | | | | |

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|---------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------|------------|
| 11 | Switch speed 1 | | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 | C, W |
| the p <i>objec</i> | arameter <i>Enable dire</i> t "Switch speed x" 1 b | ct operation it has been | f in parameter window <i>L, N</i> is selected with option <i>yes</i> selected with option <i>yes</i> . Room Master can receive | and Enable com | municatior |
| | 0 | • | e retained Automatic opera n objects <i>Automatic ON/O</i> | | renewed |
| <i>Fan</i> s decisi An Ol | <i>peed 1-3</i> communica ive value. | tion objects, | consecutively in a short pe the value last received by communication objects, Fa | the fan control is t | the |
| Те | legram value: | 0 = fan OF 1 = fan ON | F I in speed 1 | | |
| | | | [| | |
| | • • • • • • | | | | |
| 12 | Switch speed 2 | | | | |
| | Switch speed 2 | 11 | | | |
| | • | 11 | | | |
| See o | communication object | | | | |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-------------------------|--|--|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 14 | Fan speed up/down | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.007 | C, W |
| paran 1 <i>bit</i> h | communication object is enable neter <i>Enable direct operation</i> a nave been selected with option | and Enable communication yes | on object "Fan speed | I UP/DOWN" |
| | his communication object the t telegram. Switching (UP/DO | | • • | or down via |
| a spe Furthe Each | • | the maximum or minimun ignored and not executed | n possible speed is a | |
| | 1 – Sw | ich an speed OF | | |
| 15 | Status fan ON/OFF | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 | С, Т |
| | communication object is enabl | • | • | • |
| | ommunication object receives I is not equal to zero (OFF). T This communication object the | he value of the communic | cation object is sent i | if not equal to |
| zero. off. | legram value: 0 = OE | F | | |
| zero. off. | legram value: 0 = OF 1 = ON | | | |
| zero. off. | 1 = ON | | | |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|------------------|-------------|----------------------------|---------|
| 16 | Status fan speed | | noEIS, 1 byte DPT 5.010 | C, R, T |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window *Status messages* the parameter *Enable communication object "Status fan speed" 1 byte* has been selected with option *yes*.

You can parameterise whether only the communication object value is updated or if they are only sent on the bus after a change or on request. It is possible to parameterise if the actual or required stages are displayed with the status object.

With this communication object it is possible for example to display the fan speed on the display as a direct figure value.

| Figure value | Hexadecimal | Binary value bit 76543210 | Fan speed |
|--------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| 0 | 00 | 0000000 | 0 (OFF) |
| 1 | 01 | 0000001 | Fan speed 1 |
| 2 | 02 | 00000010 | Fan speed 2 |
| 3 | 03 | 00000011 | Fan speed 3 |

The following telegram values apply for the 1 byte object:

| 17 | Status fan speed 1 | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit | C, R, T |
|----|--------------------|-----|--------------|---------|
| | | | DPT 1.001 | |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window *Status messages* the parameter *Enable communication object "Status fan speed x" 1 bit* has been selected with option yes.

It is possible to parameterise if a communication object value is only updated and not sent, sent on request, or only sent when changed.

Furthermore, you can parameterise if the status should indicate a current fan speed or a required fan speed.

With this communication object is possible to display the fan speed in a visualisation or to indicate it on a display.

Telegram value: 0 = fan speed OFF

1 = fan speed ON

| 18 | Status fan speed 2 | | |
|--------|-----------------------|--|--|
| See co | mmunication object 17 | | |
| | | | |
| 19 | Status fan speed 3 | | |
| See co | mmunication object 17 | | |
| | | | |
| 20 | | | |
| Not as | signed. | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|--------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 21 | Limitation 1 | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |
| This co | mmunication object is enabled | if in parameter window A | utomatic operatio | n the |
| parame | eter Enable limitations has been | n selected with the option | yes. | |
| | Note | | | |
| | Limitation 1 is only active in a | automatic mode. | | |
| <i>Limitati</i> commu | itation 1 is active if a telegram ion 1. The <i>Limitation 1</i> is deactinication object <i>Limitation 1</i> Limitation 1 is activated, the far | vated if a telegram with th | ne value 0 is recei | ved on the |
| - | eterised in Fan speed with limit | ation 1. The valve position | n is independently | , |
| | nmable from the fan limitation. | tion x inactive | | |
| Tele | 0 | tion x active | | |
| 22 | Limitation 2 | | | |
| See co | mmunication object 21 | | | |
| 23 | Limitation 3 | | | |
| See co | mmunication object 21 | | | |
| 24 | Limitation 4 | | | |
| See co | mmunication object 21 | | | |
| 25 | Forced operation | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |
| | mmunication object is enabled eter Enable communication obj | | | |
| | ed operation is activated, the F nd its parameterised Limitation | | dependently from | the control |
| | n speed and valve position(s) d ne another. | uring forced operation car | n be parameterise | ed individually |
| Tele | - | rced operation d operation | | |

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Commissioning

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|----------|--------------------------------------|------------------|---|---------------------------|----------|
| 26 | Automatic ON/0 | OFF | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |
| | ommunication obje | | if in parameter window ected. | u L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 | 5 A) |
| comm | unication object af | iter an ETS re | e activated by an ON te set. legram is received on a | - | |
| Manua | al communication of | objects are: | | | |
| - Fan: | Fan speed switch | | | | |
| - Fan: | Speed x switch (x | = 1, 2 or 3) | | | |
| - Fan: | Fan speed up/dov | vn | | | |
| - Fan: | Limitation x (x = 1 | , 2, 3 or 4) | | | |
| - | forced operation the allowed limits. | | mode remains active; | however, it is only o | operated |
| If the v | value 1 is set in the | e parameter: | | | |
| Tel | egram value: | | natic operation OFF natic operation ON | | |
| If the v | value 0 is set in the | e parameter: | | | |
| Tel | egram value: | | natic operation ON natic operation OFF | | |
| 27 | Status automat | ic | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, R, W |
| Enable | e communication o | object "Status | if in parameter window automatic" 1 bit is sele nunication object value | cted with option yes | 5. 5. |
| | n request, or only | | - | , , | , |
| The co | ommunication obje | ect indicates th | ne status of the automa | tic mode. | |
| | egram value: | 0 = inacti | ve | | |

| No. | Fι | unction | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------|---|---------|
| 28 | St | tatus byte mode | | Fan | noEIS, 1 byte noDPT | C, R, T |
| | | | | • | dow Status messages is selected with option | • |
| | | - | | | n the bus via this com | - |
| | • | - | | | object value is only up | |
| - | | sent on request, o | | | | |
| Bit | seq | uence: | 76543210 |) | | |
| Rit | 7: | Forced operation | 'n | | | |
| Bit | •• | Telegram value | | <u>-</u> | | |
| | | | 1: active | - | | |
| Bit | 6: | Limitation 1 | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | 0: inactive | e | | |
| | | | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 5: | Limitation 2 | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | 0: inactive | e | | |
| | | | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 4: | Limitation 3 | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | | e | | |
| Bit | <u>э</u> . | Limitation 4 | 1: active | | | |
| ы | з. | Telegram value | 0: inactive | 2 | | |
| | | relegram value | 1: active | 5 | | |
| Bit | 2: | Thermostat fault | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | | e | | |
| | | - | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 1: | Automatic | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | 0: inactive | e | | |
| | | | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 0: | HEATING/COOL | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | | | | |
| | | | 1: HEATI | NG | | |
| | N | lote | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | а | 00 0 | g control va | | HEATING/COOLING i | s only |

For further information see: Status byte fan, forced operation, page 267

Communication objects *Fan one-level* 3.3.2.2

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ۷ | T | U |
|--------|-----------------------|---------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒‡1 | Request status values | General | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒⊒[11 | Switch | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉15 | Status fan ON/OFF | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡21 | Limitation 1 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | ₩. | - | - |
| ⊒‡22 | Limitation 2 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡23 | Limitation 3 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | ₩. | - | - |
| ⊒‡24 | Limitation 4 | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡25 | Forced operation | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡26 | Automatic ON/OFF | Fan | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡27 | Status automatic | Fan | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡]28 | Status byte mode | Fan | 1 Byte | С | R | - | Т | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|----------|--|--|-----------------------------|--------------|
| 10 | | | | |
| Not as | signed. | | | |
| 11 | Switch | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 | C, W |
| | , | is enabled if in parameter wi s been selected with the opti | | 5 A) |
| With th | nis 1 bit communicat | ion object the fan can be swit | ched on or off. | |
| | • | operation are retained Autom ommunication objects Automa | • | d. A renewed |
| contro | ral ON commands v I is decisive. F command switche | with the value 1 are received, s the fan fully off. | the value last received for | or the fan |
| Tel | egram value: | 0 = fan OFF 1 = fan ON | | |
| 12 14 | | | | |
| Not a | ssigned. | | | |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| 15 | Status fan ON/OFF | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 | С, Т |
| Enable The co is not e the far This co It can a | ommunication object is enabled e communication object "Status ommunication object receives t equal to zero (OFF). The value in speed is changed. ommunication object thus defir also be used for control of a ma egram value: 0 = OFF 1 = ON | s fan ON/OFF" 1 bit have l he communication object of the communication obj hes the status of the fan, w ain switch for the fan. | been selected with value 1 (ON), if the ect is updated and | option <i>yes</i> . fan speed sent when |
| | Note | | | |
| | Some fans require an ON cc communication object Status be switched on centrally with | s fan ON/OFF, the fan car | for example, | e |
| | | | | |
| 16 20 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Not as | signed. | | | |
| Not as | Limitation 1 | Fan | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |
| 21 This co | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter Enable limitations has | d if in parameter window A | DPT 1.003 | |
| 21 This co | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter <i>Enable limitations</i> has | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op | DPT 1.003 | |
| 21 This co | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter Enable limitations has | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op | DPT 1.003 | |
| 21 This co the part The lin object | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter <i>Enable limitations</i> has | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op automatic mode. | DPT 1.003 | cation |
| 21 This co the part object the con When the part | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter <i>Enable limitations</i> has Note Limitation 1 is only active in nitation 1 is active if a telegram <i>Limitation 1</i> . The <i>Limitation 1</i> i | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op automatic mode. I with the value 1 is receiv s deactivated if a telegram 1. n can only assume the se | DPT 1.003 automatic operation tion yes. ed on the communi- with the value 0 is t fan speed or spee | cation received c |
| 21 This co the part object the con When the part The var | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter Enable limitations has Note Limitation 1 is only active in nitation 1 is active if a telegram Limitation 1. The Limitation 1 is munication object Limitation Limitation 1 is activated, the farameter window Fan limitation. alve position is independently per egram value: | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op automatic mode. I with the value 1 is receiv s deactivated if a telegram 1. n can only assume the se | DPT 1.003 automatic operation tion yes. ed on the communi- with the value 0 is t fan speed or spee | cation received c |
| 21 This co the part object the con When the part The var | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter Enable limitations has Note Limitation 1 is only active in nitation 1 is active if a telegram Limitation 1. The Limitation 1 is munication object Limitation Limitation 1 is activated, the farameter window Fan limitation. alve position is independently per egram value: | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op automatic mode. I with the value 1 is receiv s deactivated if a telegram 1. n can only assume the se rogrammable from the far ation x inactive | DPT 1.003 automatic operation tion yes. ed on the communi- with the value 0 is t fan speed or spee | cation received c |
| 21 This co the part object the con When the part The va Tele 22 | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter Enable limitations has Note Limitation 1 is only active in nitation 1 is active if a telegram Limitation 1. The Limitation 1 is munication object Limitation Limitation 1 is activated, the far rameter window Fan limitation. alve position is independently p egram value: 0 = limitation 1 = limitation | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op automatic mode. I with the value 1 is receiv s deactivated if a telegram 1. n can only assume the se rogrammable from the far ation x inactive | DPT 1.003 automatic operation tion yes. ed on the communi- with the value 0 is t fan speed or spee | cation received c |
| 21 This co the part object the con When the part The va Tele 22 | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enable rameter Enable limitations has Note Limitation 1 is only active in nitation 1 is active if a telegram Limitation 1. The Limitation 1 is munication object Limitation Limitation 1 is activated, the farameter window Fan limitation. alve position is independently p egram value: 0 = limitation 1 = limitation 2 | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op automatic mode. I with the value 1 is receiv s deactivated if a telegram 1. n can only assume the se rogrammable from the far ation x inactive | DPT 1.003 automatic operation tion yes. ed on the communi- with the value 0 is t fan speed or spee | cation received c |
| 21 This co the part object the co When the par The va Tele 22 See co 23 | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter Enable limitations has Note Limitation 1 is only active in nitation 1 is active if a telegram Limitation 1. The Limitation 1 is munication object Limitation Limitation 1 is activated, the far rameter window Fan limitation. alve position is independently p egram value: 0 = limitation 1 = limitation 2 ommunication object 21 | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op automatic mode. I with the value 1 is receiv s deactivated if a telegram 1. n can only assume the se rogrammable from the far ation x inactive | DPT 1.003 automatic operation tion yes. ed on the communi- with the value 0 is t fan speed or spee | cation received c |
| 21 This co the part object the co When the par The va Tele 22 See co 23 | Limitation 1 ommunication object is enabled rameter Enable limitations has Note Limitation 1 is only active in mitation 1 is active if a telegram Limitation 1. The Limitation 1 is munication object Limitation Limitation 1 is activated, the farameter window Fan limitation. alve position is independently p egram value: 0 = limitation 1 = limitation 2 ommunication object 21 Limitation 3 | d if in parameter window A been selected with the op automatic mode. I with the value 1 is receiv s deactivated if a telegram 1. n can only assume the se rogrammable from the far ation x inactive | DPT 1.003 automatic operation tion yes. ed on the communi- with the value 0 is t fan speed or spee | cation received c |

| | | | Object name | 0 | Data type | Flags |
|--|---|---|--|--|---|----------------------|
| 25 | Forced operation | on | Fan | | EIS 1, 1 bit OPT 1.003 | C, W |
| param yes. If a fo value The fa | neter Enable comm rced operation is ac and its parameteris | unication obje ctivated, the R sed Limitation | f in parameter wind ct <i>"Forced operatio</i> oom Master switche 1-4 to forced opera ring forced operatio | <i>n" 1 bit</i> is es indepe tion. | selected with | the optior |
| Te | legram value: | 0 = no forc 1 = forced | ced operation operation | | | |
| 26 | Automatic ON/0 | DFF | Fan | | EIS 1, 1 bit 0PT 1.003 | C, W |
| been windo If auto | selected in the Auto | omatic operati bled, it will be | f in parameter wind on parameter in the activated on this cc egram. | : L, M, N, | Fan (3 x 6 A) | paramete |
| | natic mode is switcl al communication c | - | nal is received on a | a "manua | l communicatio | on object" |
| - Fan: | Fan speed switch | | | | | |
| _ | | | | | | |
| - Fan: | Speed x switch (x | = 1, 2 or 3) | | | | |
| | Speed x switch (x Fan speed up/dow | | | | | |
| - Fan: | | 'n | | | | |
| - Fan: - Fan: Durine | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, | /n , 2, 3 or 4) | mode remains activ | e; howev | rer, it is only op | perated |
| - Fan: - Fan: During within | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, g forced operation t | n 2, 3 or 4) he automatic i | mode remains activ | re; howev | rer, it is only op | perated |
| - Fan: - Fan: During within If the | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, g forced operation t the allowed limits. | n 2, 3 or 4) the automatic i parameter: 0 = autom | mode remains activ atic operation OFF atic operation ON | re; howev | rer, it is only op | perated |
| - Fan: - Fan: During within If the Te | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, g forced operation to the allowed limits. value 1 is set in the | n 2, 3 or 4) the automatic to parameter: 0 = autom 1 = autom | atic operation OFF | e; howev | rer, it is only op | berated |
| - Fan: - Fan: During within If the Te | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, g forced operation f the allowed limits. value 1 is set in the legram value: | n 2, 3 or 4) the automatic f e parameter: 0 = autom 1 = autom e parameter: 0 = autom | atic operation OFF | e; howev | rer, it is only op | perated |
| - Fan: - Fan: During within If the Te | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, g forced operation f the allowed limits. value 1 is set in the legram value: value 0 is set in the | n 2, 3 or 4) the automatic f parameter: 0 = autom 1 = autom parameter: 0 = autom 1 = autom | atic operation OFF atic operation ON atic operation ON | E | rer, it is only op EIS 1, 1 bit OPT 1.003 | C, R, V |
| - Fan: - Fan: During within If the Te If the 27 This c Enabl | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, g forced operation for the allowed limits. value 1 is set in the legram value: value 0 is set in the legram value: Status automation communication objection of | n 2, 3 or 4) the automatic i e parameter: 0 = autom 1 = autom 2 = autom 1 = autom 1 = autom | atic operation OFF atic operation ON atic operation ON atic operation OFF Fan f in parameter wind automatic" 1 bit is se | E C low Statu elected w | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 is messages th ith option yes. | C, R, V ne parame |
| - Fan: - Fan: During within If the Te If the 27 This c Enabl It is po | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, g forced operation for the allowed limits. value 1 is set in the legram value: value 0 is set in the legram value: Status automation communication objection of | n 2, 3 or 4) the automatic f parameter: 0 = autom 1 = autom 2 = autom 1 = autom 1 = autom 1 = autom | atic operation OFF atic operation ON atic operation ON atic operation OFF Fan f in parameter wind automatic" 1 bit is se | E C low Statu elected w | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 is messages th ith option yes. | C, R, V ne parame |
| - Fan: - Fan: During within If the Te If the 27 This c Enabl It is po sent c | Fan speed up/dow Limitation x (x = 1, g forced operation for the allowed limits. value 1 is set in the legram value: value 0 is set in the legram value: Status automation communication objet the communication objet operation of the communication objet on request, or only set | n 2, 3 or 4) the automatic f e parameter: 0 = autom 1 = autom e parameter: 0 = autom 1 = autom ic ect is enabled i <i>bbject "Status a</i> erise if a comm sent when cha | atic operation OFF atic operation ON atic operation ON atic operation OFF Fan f in parameter wind automatic" 1 bit is se | E C low Statu elected w lue is onl | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 Its messages the ith option yes. y updated and | C, R, V ne parame |

| No. | F | unction | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|--------|------------|----------------------|------------------|--|--|----------|
| 28 | St | itatus byte mode Fan | | noEIS, 1 byte noDPT | C, R, T | |
| | | - | | | ow Status messages th selected with option ye | |
| The o | pera | ting state of the fa | an can be d | splayed or sent on | the bus via this commu | nication |
| object | . It i | s possible to para | meterise if a | a communication ob | ject value is only updat | ed and |
| not se | nt, s | sent on request, o | r only sent v | when changed. | | |
| Bit | seq | uence: | 76543210 | | | |
| Bit | 7: | Forced operatior | ı | | | |
| | | Telegram value | | | | |
| | | | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 6: | Limitation 1 | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | 0: inactive | | | |
| | | | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 5: | Limitation 2 | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | 0: inactive | | | |
| | | | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 4: | Limitation 3 | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | | | | |
| | _ | | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 3: | Limitation 4 | On the end there | | | |
| | | Telegram value | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 2 . | Thermostat fault | | | | |
| Dit | ۷. | Telegram value | | | | |
| | | rologiani valuo | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 1: | Automatic | | | | |
| | | Telegram value | 0: inactive | | | |
| | | | 1: active | | | |
| Bit | 0: | HEATING/COOL | ING | | | |
| | | Telegram value | 0: COOLIN | IG | | |
| | | | 1: HEATIN | G | | |
| | N | lote | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | а | utomatically using | control var | FING and COOLING iables, the status H is received on the c | EATING/COOLING is a | only |

For further information see: Status byte fan, forced operation, page 267

3.3.3 Control input

3.3.3.1 Communication objects HVAC System 1 Control value/2 pipe

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ٧ | TU |
|--------|--------------------------------|---------------|--------|---|---|---|----|
| | Control value HEATING/COOLING | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | W | _ |
| ⊒⊉30 | Control value COOLING (extra!) | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | W | 17 |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|--------|--|--|----------------------------|-----------|
| 29 | Control value HEATING/COOLING | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W |
| This c | communication object is enabled i | f in parameter window | Control input the pa | rameter |
| HVAC | C System has been selected with | the option 1 Control v | alue/2 pipe. | |
| • | this communication object the co /te % value. | ontrol value HEATING | or COOLING is pred | efined as |
| Te | • | DFF, no heating or coo DN, largest control valu | 0 | or coolin |
| 30 | Control value COOLING (extra!) | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W |
| | | | | |
| | Note | | | |
| | Independent of communication additionally controlled without | | |). |
| HVAC | communication object is enabled i C System has been selected with this communication object the co | the option 1 Control v | alue/2 pipe. | |
| Te | legram value: 0 % = C | PFF, no cooling | | |
| | 100 % = C | N, largest control valu | ue, maximum cooling | |
| | | | | |
| 31 | | | | - |

Communication objects HVAC System 1 Control value/4 pipe, with switching object 3.3.3.2

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | V | Т | U |
|--------|-------------------------------|---------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒229 | Control value HEATING/COOLING | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡31 | Toggle HEATING/COOLING | Control input | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | 1 |

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags | | | |
|-----------------|---|-----------|--|----------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| 29 | Control value HEATING/COOLING | | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W | | | |
| HVAC object. | System has been selecte | ed with t | f in parameter window Co the option 1 Control value | es/4 pipe, with swite | ching | | | |
| • | e % value. | ct the co | ntrol value HEATING or (| JOOLING IS prede | lined as | | | |
| Tele | • | | FF, no heating or cooling N, largest control value, n | naximum heating o | r cooling | | | |
| 30 | | | | | | | | |
| not ass | igned. | | | | | | | |
| 31 | Toggle HEATING/COOLING | | Control input | EIS 1, 1 Bit DPT 1.100 | C, W | | | |
| | - | | f in parameter window Co the option 1 Control value | | | | | |
| If the va | alue 1 is set in the param | neter: | | | | | | |
| Tele | J | | ING activated NG activated | | | | | |
| If the v | alue 0 is set in the param | neter: | | | | | | |
| Tele | 0 | | NG activated ING activated | | | | | |
| | Note | | | | | | | |
| | If communication object receives a value, the m | | ggle HEATING/COOLING | 9 – Control input | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

3.3.3.3 Communication objects HVAC System 2 Control values/2 pipe

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | V | Т | U |
|--------|-----------------------|---------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| | Control value HEATING | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | w. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉30 | Control value COOLING | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | w. | - | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags | | | | | |
|----------|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 29 | Control value HEATING | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W | | | | | |
| | ommunication object is enabled i System has been selected with | • | | meter | | | | | |
| • | this communication object the co te % value. | ontrol value HEATING is pr | edefined as | | | | | | |
| Tel | legram value: 0 % = C | OFF, no heating | | | | | | | |
| | • | N, largest control value, m | naximum heating | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | Control value COOLING | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W | | | | | |
| | ommunication object is enabled i <i>System</i> has been selected with | • | | meter | | | | | |
| • | this communication object the co te % value. | ontrol value COOLING is p | redefined as | | | | | | |
| Tel | legram value: 0 % = C | OFF, no cooling | | | | | | | |
| | 100 % = C | N, largest control value, m | aximum cooling | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 31 | | | | | | | | | |
| Not as | Not assigned. | | | | | | | | |
| , ioi ui | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

3.3.3.4 Communication objects HVAC System 2 Control values/2 pipe, with switching object

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ٧ | Т | U |
|--------|------------------------|---------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒‡29 | Control value HEATING | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | ₩. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉30 | Control value COOLING | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | ₩. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉31 | Toggle HEATING/COOLING | Control input | 1 bit | С | 7 | ₩. | - | 1 |

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|---|---|--|---|----------------------------|-------|
| 29 | Control value HI | EATING | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W |
| | System has been | | I if in parameter windown the option 2 <i>Control v</i> | | |
| - | this communicatior e % value. | object the | control value HEATING | is predefined as | |
| Tele | egram value: | 0 % = | OFF, no heating | | |
| | | 100 % = | ON, largest control value | ue, maximum heating | |
| 30 | Control value Co | DOLING | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W |
| | System has been | | I if in parameter window the option 2 Control version of the option of | | |
| Lleing | | object the | control value COOLING | is prodofined as | |
| - | | object the | control value COOLING | is predefined as | |
| a 1 byt | this communicatior | - | control value COOLING OFF, no cooling | is predefined as | |
| a 1 byt | this communicatior a % value. | 0 % = | | | |
| a 1 byt Telegra | this communicatior a % value. | 0 % = | OFF, no cooling | | C, W |
| a 1 byt Telegra | this communicatior e % value. am value: | 0 % = 100 % = | OFF, no cooling ON, largest control valu | ue, maximum cooling | |
| a 1 byt Telegra 31 This co | this communication te % value. am value: Toggle HEATING/COOL ommunication object <i>System</i> has been s | 0 % = 100 % = ING | OFF, no cooling ON, largest control valu | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.100 | C, W |
| a 1 byt Telegra 31 This cc <i>HVAC</i> <i>object.</i> | this communication te % value. am value: Toggle HEATING/COOL ommunication object <i>System</i> has been s | 0 % = 100 % = ING tis enabled selected with | OFF, no cooling ON, largest control valu Control input | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.100 | C, W |
| a 1 byt Telegra 31 This cc <i>HVAC</i> <i>object.</i> If the v | this communication ie % value. am value: Toggle HEATING/COOL ommunication objection <i>System</i> has been a | 0 % = 100 % = ING ti is enabled selected with parameter: 0 = COC | OFF, no cooling ON, largest control valu Control input d if in parameter window n the option 2 Control value DLING activated | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.100 | C, W |
| a 1 byt Telegra 31 This cc <i>HVAC</i> <i>object.</i> If the v Tele | this communication te % value. am value: Toggle HEATING/COOL ommunication object <i>System</i> has been st value 1 is set in the egram value: | 0 % = 100 % = ING t is enabled selected with parameter: 0 = COC 1 = HEA | OFF, no cooling ON, largest control valu Control input d if in parameter window n the option 2 Control va | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.100 | C, W |
| a 1 byt Telegra 31 This cc <i>HVAC</i> <i>object.</i> If the v Tele | this communication te % value. am value: Toggle HEATING/COOL Dommunication object System has been s ralue 1 is set in the egram value: ralue 0 is set in the | 0 % = 100 % = ING this enabled selected with parameter: 0 = COC 1 = HEA parameter: | OFF, no cooling ON, largest control value Control input d if in parameter window in the option 2 Control value DLING activated TING activated | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.100 | C, W |
| a 1 byt Telegra 31 This cc <i>HVAC</i> <i>object.</i> If the v Tele | this communication te % value. am value: Toggle HEATING/COOL ommunication object <i>System</i> has been st value 1 is set in the egram value: | 0 % = 100 % = ING to is enabled selected with parameter: 0 = COC 1 = HEA parameter: 0 = HEA | OFF, no cooling ON, largest control valu Control input d if in parameter window n the option 2 Control value DLING activated | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.100 | C, W |
| a 1 byt Telegra 31 This cc <i>HVAC</i> <i>object.</i> If the v Tele | this communication te % value. am value: Toggle HEATING/COOL Dommunication object System has been s ralue 1 is set in the egram value: ralue 0 is set in the | 0 % = 100 % = ING to is enabled selected with parameter: 0 = COC 1 = HEA parameter: 0 = HEA | OFF, no cooling ON, largest control valu Control input d if in parameter window in the option 2 Control value DLING activated TING activated | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.100 | C, W |

3.3.3.5 Communication objects HVAC System 2 Control values/4 pipe

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | V | Т | U |
|--------|-----------------------|---------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| | Control value HEATING | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | w. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉30 | Control value COOLING | Control input | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |

| lo. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|----------|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------|
| :9 | Control value HEATING | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W |
| | mmunication object is enabled if System has been selected with t | • | , , | meter |
| • | nis communication object the co | ntrol value HEATING is pr | edefined as | |
| Teleg | gram value: 0 % = O | FF, no heating | | |
| | 100 % = O | N, largest control value, m | aximum heating | |
| | | | | |
| 0 | Control value COOLING | Control input | EIS 6, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, W |
| | mmunication object is enabled if System has been selected with t | • | , , | meter |
| • | nis communication object the co | ntrol value COOLING is p | redefined as | |
| Teleg | gram value: 0 % = O | FF, no cooling | | |
| | 100 % = O | N, largest control value, m | aximum cooling | |
| | | | | |
| 51 | | | | |
| lot assi | ianed | 1 | 1 | |
| 101 000 | ignou. | | | |
| IOT ASS | ignea. | | | |

Communication object *Fault control value* 3.3.3.6

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ۷ | Т | U |
|--------|---------------------|---------------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Fault control value | Control input | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|--------|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|-----------|
| 32 | Fault control value | Control input | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.005 | C, R, 1 |
| | , | nabled if in parameter windov hermostat has been selected | | rameter |
| This c | communication object indi | cates a malfunction of the co | ntrol value, e.g. of a th | nermostat |
| | | safety position affects the far | speed and the valve | S. |
| | • | = fault | | |
| | • | | | |

3.3.4 Communication objects Valve HEATING

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ٧ | Т | U |
|--------|-----------------------|---------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒⊉33 | Block | Valve HEATING | 1 bit | С | - | w. | - | - |
| ⊒‡]34 | Forced operation | Valve HEATING | 1 bit | С | - | w. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉35 | Trigger valve purge | Valve HEATING | 1 bit | С | - | w. | - | - |
| ⊒‡]36 | Status valve purge | Valve HEATING | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡]37 | Status valve position | Valve HEATING | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡]38 | Overload | Valve HEATING | 1 bit | С | - | - | Т | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|----------|---------------|---------------------------|-------|
| 33 | Block | Valve HEATING | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window - *Function* the parameter *Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit* has been selected with option *yes*.

The valve is disabled with this communication object.

If the block is enabled, the highest priority is retained and the current control value is retained, i.e., the valve remains stationary. Movement to a target position which may not have yet been achieved will be performed to completion. If the block is removed, the target position which has been set without the block is approached.

Telegram value: 0

0 = valve not blocked 1 = valve blocked

| IS 1, 1 bit PT 1.003 | C, W |
|-------------------------|------|
| | |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window - *Function* the parameter *Enable communication object "Forced operation" 1 bit* is selected with option *yes*.

This communication object sets the output in a defined state and blocks it. If the value 1 is received, forced operation is activated and the output triggers the programmed valve position. If the value 0 is received forced operation ends. The contact position is retained until the RM/S receives a new setting signal.

Telegram value: 0 = end forced operation

1 = start forced operation

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|--|---|---|--|--------------------------------|
| 35 | Trigger valve purge | Valve HEATING | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.017 | C, W |
| | ommunication object is enable ourge has been selected with | • | - Function the para | meter Enable |
| The v | alve purge is triggered using t | his communication object | | |
| Tel | • | l valve purge, valve will be rt valve purge, valve will be | | |
| Note | for value 0 | | | |
| A pu | rge currently underway is inter | rrupted. | | |
| A pu | rge not undertaken due to a h | igher priority will no longe | r be undertaken. | |
| The | purge cycle with automatic val | lve purge will be restarted | | |
| | | | | |
| 36 | Status valve purge | Valve HEATING | EIS 1, 1 bit | C, R, T |
| This c | ommunication object is enable | ed if in parameter window | DPT 1.003 - Function the para | meter Enable |
| <i>valve </i> option The st | ourge and Enable communica yes. atus of the valve purge is visit egram value: 0 = valv | tion object "Status valve p | - Function the para ourge" 1 bit is select | |
| <i>valve j</i> option The st | burge and Enable communica yes. atus of the valve purge is visit egram value: 0 = valv 1 = valv | ntion object "Status valve p ole via this communication ve purge not active | - Function the para ourge" 1 bit is select | |
| valve j option The st Tele Note | burge and Enable communica yes. atus of the valve purge is visit egram value: 0 = valv 1 = valv | ntion object "Status valve p ole via this communication ve purge not active ve purge active | - <i>Function</i> the para <i>burge" 1 bit</i> is select object. | |
| valve j option The st Tele Note The st | burge and Enable communica yes. atus of the valve purge is visit egram value: 0 = valv 1 = valv status is displayed as soon as status remains active even wh | ntion object "Status valve p ole via this communication ve purge not active ve purge active | - <i>Function</i> the para <i>burge" 1 bit</i> is select object. | |
| valve / option The st Tele Note The s e.g. l | burge and Enable communicatives. atus of the valve purge is visite egram value: 0 = valv 1 = valv status is displayed as soon as status remains active even wh by a priority. | tion object "Status valve p ole via this communication ve purge not active ve purge active s a purge has been activat hen the purge has been in Valve HEATING | - Function the para burge" 1 bit is select o object. ed. terrupted, EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 | c, R, T |
| valve / option The st Tele Note The s e.g. l 37 | burge and Enable communica yes. atus of the valve purge is visit egram value: 0 = valv 1 = valv status is displayed as soon as status remains active even wh by a priority. | tion object "Status valve p ole via this communication ve purge not active ve purge active a purge has been activat hen the purge has been in Valve HEATING ed if in parameter window | - Function the para burge" 1 bit is select object. ed. terrupted, EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 - Function the para | C, R, T meter <i>Enable</i> |
| valve / option The st Tele Note The st 37 | burge and Enable communication yes. atus of the valve purge is visit egram value: 0 = valv 1 = valv status is displayed as soon as status remains active even whoy a priority. Status valve position pommunication object is enable | tion object "Status valve p ole via this communication we purge not active we purge active a purge has been activat hen the purge has been in Valve HEATING ed if in parameter window <i>position</i> ", the option 1 bit sible via this communication | Function the para purge" 1 bit is select to object. ed. terrupted, EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 Function the para has been selected. on object. | C, R, T |

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|--|-----------|
| 37 | Status valve po | osition | Valve HEATING | EIS 5, 1 byte DPT 5.001 | C, R, T |
| <i>comn</i> The s Hereb | nunication object "s tatus of the valve p by, the target positi | Status valve po position is visibl on where the v | f in parameter window sition", the option 1 byt le via this communication alve should move to is | e has been selected on object. always transferred. | d. |
| Те | legram value: | 0255 = \ | valve position is display | eu ullecity as a ligi | Ire value |
| | Overload | 0255 = \ | Valve HEATING | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.005 | C, R, T |
| 38 | - | | Valve HEATING | EIS 1, 1 bit | |
| 38 This c The c | Overload | ect is always vi ect sends a 1 w | Valve HEATING | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.005 | C, R, T |

3.3.5 Communication objects Valve COOLING

The communication objects of the valve COOLING do not differ from those of the valve HEATING.

The descriptions of the parameter setting options and adjustable communication objects for the Valve COOLING are described under parameter window <u>O, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) – 3 point</u>, opening and closing, page 149 or under communication objects <u>Valve HEATING</u>, page 182.

The communication objects *valve* COOLING have the nos. 39-44.

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Commissioning

3.3.6 Communication objects Inputs a-r

The communication objects of all Inputs do not differentiate from one another and are explained using Input a. The descriptions of the parameter setting options of Inputs a-r are described from parameter window Enable Inputs a-f, on page 32. The communication objects *Input a* have the nos. 45-49. The communication objects Input b have the nos. 50-54. The communication objects Input c have the nos. 55-59. The communication objects *Input d* have the nos. 60-64. The communication objects Input e have the nos. 65-69. The communication objects *Input f* have the nos. 70-74. The communication objects *Input g* have the nos. 75-79. The communication objects Input h have the nos. 80-84. The communication objects *Input i* have the nos. 85-89. The communication objects Input j have the nos. 90-94. The communication objects Input k have the nos. 95-99. The communication objects Input I have the nos. 100-104. The communication objects Input m have the nos. 105-109. The communication objects Input n have the nos. 110-114. The communication objects Input o have the nos. 115-119. The communication objects Input p have the nos. 120-124. The communication objects Input q have the nos. 125-129. The communication objects Input r have the nos. 130-134.

3.3.6.1 Communication objects

Switch sensor

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ۷ | Т | U |
|--------|-----------------|------------------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| | Block | Input a: switch sensor | 1 bit | С | - | W. | - | - |
| ⊒‡46 | Switch 1 | Input a: switch sensor | 1 bit | С | - | w. | Т | - |
| ⊒₽47 | Switch 2 | Input a: switch sensor | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | Т | - |
| ⊒‡48 | Switch 3 | Input a: switch sensor | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | т | - |

| 45 | Block | Input a: Switch Sensor | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |
|-----|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------|
| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window *a: Switch sensor* the parameter *Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit* has been selected with option *yes*.

Using the communication object *Block* the input can be blocked or enabled. With activated communication object *Block* the inputs are blocked. With activated communication object *Block* the inputs are blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked there is fundamentally no reaction to a signal change on the input, but:

- Waiting for a long button operation or a minimum signal duration is suspended.
- Parameterised Cyclic sending is not interrupted.
- The description of the communication object Switch x is still possible.

If the input state changes during the blocked phase, this leads to immediate sending of the new object value after enabling. If the input state remains the same during the blocking phase the object value is not sent.

Telegram value:

0 = enable input a 1 = block input a

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------|----------|
| 46 | Switch 1 | | Input a: Switch Sensor | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 | С, W, Т |
| This d | communication object | t is enabled if | in the parameter win | dow Enable inputs | a-f |
| • | arameter Input a (bir h sensor/fault monite | | <i>tact scanning)</i> has be | een selected with the | e option |
| actua With t | tion of the input to O toggle the previous v | N, OFF or TO value, e.g. 1, is | g, this communication GGLE. s toggled directly to th cyclically, e.g. for life | ie value 0. | |
| Not | e | | | | |
| | | | ten to externally. Thu lepending on the para | | |
| Not | further communication | on objects are | visible with the settin | g. | |
| Te | elegram value: | 0 = OFF 1 = ON | | | |
| | Switch 2 | | | | |
| 47 | | | | | |
| | communication object | :t 46. | | | |
| | communication objec | et 46. | | | |
| See c 48 | - | | | | |
| See c 48 | Switch 3 | | | | |

3.3.6.2 Communication objects

Switch/Dim sensor

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | V | Т | U |
|--------|-----------------|----------------------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒‡45 | Block | Input a: switch/dim sensor | 1 bit | С | - | W. | - | - |
| ⊒‡46 | Switch | Input a: switch/dim sensor | 1 bit | С | - | w. | Т | - |
| ⊒‡47 | Dimming | Input a: switch/dim sensor | 4 bit | С | - | - | Т | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|----------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|
| 45 | Block | Input a: Switch/dim sensor | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window a:: Switch/dim sensor the parameter Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit has been selected with option yes.

Using the communication object *Block* the input can be blocked or enabled. With activated communication object *Block* the inputs are blocked. With activated communication object *Block* the inputs are blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked there is fundamentally no reaction to a signal change on the input, but:

- Waiting for a long button operation or a minimum signal duration is suspended.
- Parameterised *Cyclic sending* is interrupted with dimming steps.
- The description of the communication object Switch x is still possible.

When enabling an input, a change of the signal states (as opposed to before the block) leads to immediate processing, e.g.:

- The minimum actuation or detection of a long/short button push starts.
- Communication objects send their value if necessary.

Telegram value:

0 = enable input a 1 = block input a

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|------------|
| 46 | Switch | Input a: Switch/dim sensor | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 | C, W, T |
| the pa | ommunication object is enabled i rameter Input a (binary input, co h/Dim sensor. | • | • | |
| actuati With to With p | ordance with the parameter setti ion of the input to ON, OFF or To oggle the previous value, e.g. 1, parameter setting <i>TOGGLE</i> the co d be linked with the switch feedba | GGLE. is toggled directly to the va ommunication object as th | llue 0. e non-sending gro | oup addres |
| Note | 2 | | | |
| | communication object can be wr errupted or may not be possible | | | |
| No fi | urther communication objects are | e visible with the setting. | | |
| 47 | egram value: 0 = OFF 1 = ON Dimming | Input a: Switch/dim sensor | EIS2, 4 bit DTP 3.007 | С, Т |
| the pa | ommunication object is enabled i arameter Input a (binary input, co h/Dim sensor. | • | • | |
| sent vi | operation at the input has the ef ia this communication object on the ng of dim commands is stopped a | the bus. A STOP comman | d is sent and the | cyclic |
| | | | | |
| 48 | | | | |
| | ssigned. | | | |

3.3.6.3 Communication objects

Shutter sensor

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ۷ | T | U |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| | Block | Input a: shutter sensor | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡46 | Shutter UP/DOWN | Input a: shutter sensor | 1 bit | С | - | w. | Т | - |
| ⊒‡47 | STOP/lamella adjustment | Input a: shutter sensor | 1 bit | С | - | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡48 | Upper limit position | Input a: shutter sensor | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒2 49 | Lower limit position | Input a: shutter sensor | 1 bit | С | - | w. | - | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|----------|----------------|--------------|-------|
| 45 | Block | Input a: | EIS 1, 1 bit | C, W |
| | | Shutter Sensor | DPT 1.003 | |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window *a:* Shutter Sensor the parameter *Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit* has been selected with option yes.

Using the communication object *Block* the input can be blocked or enabled. With activated communication object *Block* the inputs are blocked. With activated communication object *Block* the inputs are blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked there is fundamentally no reaction to a signal change, but:

- Waiting for a long button operation or a minimum signal duration is suspended.
- Parameterised Cyclic sending is interrupted.
- Communication objects continue to be updated and sent if necessary.

When enabling an input, a change of the signal states (as opposed to before the block) leads to immediate processing, e.g.:

- The minimum actuation or detection of a long/short button push starts.
- Communication objects send their current value if necessary.

Telegram value:

0 = enable input a 1 = block input a

| 46 | Shutter UP/DOWN | Input a: | EIS7, 1 bit | C, W, T |
|----|-----------------|----------------|-------------|---------|
| | | Shutter Sensor | DTP 1.008 | |

This communication object is enabled if in the parameter window *Enable inputs a-f* the parameter *Input a (binary input, contact scanning)* has been selected with the option *Shutter sensor*.

This communication object sends a shutter motion command UP or DOWN on the bus. By receiving telegrams the device also recognises movement commands of another sensor, e.g. parallel operation.

| Telegram value: | 0 = UP |
|-----------------|----------|
| | 1 = DOWN |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|---|---|--|--|-----------------|
| 47 | STOP/lamella adjustment | Input a: Shutter Sensor | EIS7, 1 bit DTP 1.007 | С, Т |
| the p Shutt | communication object is enabled parameter <i>Input a (binary input, d</i> ter sensor. communication object sends a S | contact scanning) has be | en selected with th | |
| | elegram value: 0 = STO | P/lamella adjustment P/lamella adjustment | UP | |
| 48 | Upper limit position | Input a: Shutter Sensor | EIS1, 1 bit DTP 1.002 | C, W |
| | this communication object the fe hutter is located in the upper end | | | s whether |
| (syr | communication object is import inchronisation). | ant for 1-button operatio | | |
| The (syr | e communication object is import nchronisation). elegram value: 0 = Shutt | | osition. | |
| The (syr | e communication object is import nchronisation). elegram value: 0 = Shutt | ter is not in upper end po | osition. | C, W |
| The (syr Te 49 This of the p <i>Shutt</i> With | e communication object is import nchronisation). elegram value: 0 = Shutt 1 = Shutt | ter is not in upper end po ter has reached the upper Input a: Shutter Sensor d if in the parameter wind contact scanning) has be | esition. er end position. EIS1, 1 bit DTP 1.002 dow <i>Enable inputs a</i> een selected with th | a-f e option |
| The (syr Te 49 This of the p <i>Shutt</i> With | communication object is import nchronisation). elegram value: 0 = Shutt 1 = Shutt Lower limit position communication object is enabled parameter <i>Input a (binary input, of the sensor.</i> this communication object the fee hutter is located in the lower end | ter is not in upper end po ter has reached the upper Input a: Shutter Sensor d if in the parameter wind contact scanning) has be | esition. er end position. EIS1, 1 bit DTP 1.002 dow <i>Enable inputs a</i> een selected with th | a-f e option |
| The (syr Te 49 This of the p Shutt With the sh Not The | communication object is import nchronisation). elegram value: 0 = Shutt 1 = Shutt Lower limit position communication object is enabled parameter <i>Input a (binary input, of the sensor.</i> this communication object the fee hutter is located in the lower end | ter is not in upper end po ter has reached the upper Input a: Shutter Sensor d if in the parameter wind contact scanning) has be eedback of a shutter actu d position can be integrat | er end position. EIS1, 1 bit DTP 1.002 dow <i>Enable inputs a</i> even selected with th eator which indicate ed. | a-f e option |

3.3.6.4 Communication objects

Value/forced operation

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ۷ | Т | U |
|--------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| | Block | Input a: sent value | 1 bit | С | - | W. | - | - |
| ⊒‡46 | Value 1, unsigned | Input a: value/forced op. | 1 Byte | С | - | - | Т | - |
| | Value 2, unsigned | Input a: value/forced op. | 1 Byte | С | - | 1 | Т | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|
| 45 | Block | Input a: Value/forced operation | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window *a:* Value/forced operation the parameter *Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit* has been selected with option yes.

Using the communication object *Block* the input can be blocked or enabled. With activated communication object *Block* the inputs are blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked there is fundamentally no reaction to a signal change, but:

- Waiting for a long button operation or a minimum signal duration is suspended.
- The parameter setting 8 bit scene is ended with saving.
- Communication objects continue to be updated and sent if necessary.
- When enabling an input, a change of the signal states (as opposed to before the block) leads to immediate processing, e.g.:
- The minimum actuation or detection of a long/short button push starts.
- Communication objects send their current value if necessary.

Telegram value: 0 = enable input a 1 = block input a

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

| No. | Function O | bject nam | e | | Data type | Flags |
|----------|---|----------------------|------------|----|------------------------------|--------------|
| 46 | | put a: alue/force | ed operati | on | EIS variable DPT variable | С, Т |
| the pa | mmunication object is enabled rameter <i>Input a (binary input, o</i> forced operation. | • | | | • | |
| | ommunication object sends a v g of the contact. The value and | | | | • | |
| 1 bit va | alue [0/1] | | EIS 1 | D | PT 1.001 switch co | ommand |
| 2 bit va | alue [03] | | EIS 8 | D | PT 2.001 forced of | peration |
| 1 byte | value [-128127] | | EIS 14 | D | PT 6.010 value | |
| 1 byte | value [0255] | | EIS 6 | D | PT 5.010 value | |
| 1 byte | value [8 bit scene] | | EIS 6 | D | PT 18.001 control | scene |
| 2 byte | value [-32.76832.767] | | EIS 10 | D | PT 7.001 value | |
| 2 byte | value [065,535] | | EIS 10 | D | PT 8.001 value | |
| 2-byte | value [EIB floating point] | | EIS 5 | D | PT 9.001 temperat | ture |
| 3 byte | value [time of day, weekday] | | EIS 3 | D | PT 10.001 time of | day, weekday |
| | | | | D | PT 12.001 value | |
| 4 byte | value [04.294.967.295] | | EIS 11 | | | |
| 4 byte | value [-2,147,483,6482,147, | 483,647] | EIS 11 | D | PT 13.001 value | |
| 47 | Value 2 | | | | | |
| See co | ommunication object 46. | | | | | |
| 48 49 | | | | | | |
| Not as | signed. | | | | | • |

3.3.7 Communication objects Outputs

The communication objects of all *Outputs* differentiate from one another with the exception of the communication objects Logical connection 1 and Logical connection 2. They are explained using Output A. The descriptions of the parameter setting options of Outputs A-U are described from parameter window Enable Outputs A-D, on page 62. The communication objects Output A have the nos. 135-142. The communication objects Output B have the nos. 143-150. The communication objects Output C have the nos. 151-158. The communication objects Output D have the nos. 159-166. The communication objects Output E have the nos. 167-174. The communication objects Output F have the nos. 175-182. The communication objects Output G have the nos. 183-190. The communication objects Output H have the nos. 191-198. The communication objects Output I have the nos. 199-206. The communication objects *Output J* have the nos. 207-214. The communication objects Output K have the nos. 239-251. The communication objects Output L have the nos. 10-15. The communication objects *Output M* have the nos. 16-21. The communication objects Output N have the nos. 22-27. The communication objects Valve HEATING have the nos. 33-38. The communication objects Valve COOLING have the nos. 39-44. The communication objects Output S have the nos. 215-222. The communication objects *Output T* have the nos. 223-230. The communication objects Output U have the nos. 231-238.

Note

The outputs L, M and N can be programmed as outputs and as fans. The descriptions of the communication objects for this purpose can be found at <u>L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A)</u>, page 164.

The descriptions of the setting possibilities can be found in parameter window *Enable Outputs K-U*, page 89.

3.3.7.1 Communication objects Output A

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | V | T | U |
|--------|-----------------------|----------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒⊉135 | Switch | Output A | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉136 | Permanent ON | Output A | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| □2 137 | Disable function time | Output A | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡138 | Scene | Output A | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| □2 139 | Forced operation | Output A | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡140 | Status switch | Output A | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| □2 141 | Logical connection 1 | Output A | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| □2 142 | Logical connection 2 | Output A | 1 bit | С | - | w. | - | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|----------|-------------|--------------|-------|
| 135 | Switch | Output A | EIS 1, 1 bit | C, W |
| | | | DPT 1.001 | |

This communication object is enabled if in the parameter window *Enable Outputs A-D* the parameter *Output A (20 A/ 16 AX C-Load)* has been enabled.

This communication object is used for switching of the output ON/OFF. The device receives a switch command via the switch object.

Normally open contact:

| Telegram value | 1 = switch ON |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| | 0 = switch OFF |
| Normally closed contact: | |
| Telegram value | 1 = switch OFF |

0 = switch ON

Note

With logical connections or forced operations a modification of the *Switch* communication object does not necessarily lead to a change of the contact position.

For further information see: Function chart, page 215

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 136 | Permanent ON | Output A | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 | C, W |
| | | nabled if in parameter windov | , , | AX C-Load) |
| With t | his communication object | the output can be forcibly sw | vitched on. | |
| of the <i>Perma</i> | value of the object Switch | ssigned with the value 1, the and remains switched on un After ending the permanent used. | ntil the communication | on object |
| perma | anent ON function become | <i>ent ON</i> the switching state w es active. For the staircase li d in Parameter window <u>A: O</u> | ghting function the r | esponse afte |
| cleani switch <i>Perma</i> | ng personnel to initiate a p o object. anent ON becomes inactiv | be used for example to allow permanent ON. The device r ve after a download or bus vo | eceives a switch con oltage recovery. | tenance and |
| cleani switch <i>Perma</i> | ng personnel to initiate a p object. anent ON becomes inactiv legram value 1 = | permanent ON. The device r | eceives a switch con ltage recovery. ode | tenance and |
| cleani switch Perma | ng personnel to initiate a p object. anent ON becomes inactiv legram value 1 = | permanent ON. The device r ve after a download or bus vo activates permanent ON mo | eceives a switch con ltage recovery. ode | tenance and |
| cleani switch Perma Tel 137 This c | ng personnel to initiate a p o object. anent ON becomes inactiv legram value 1 = 0 = Disable function time | permanent ON. The device r ve after a download or bus vo e activates permanent ON mo e deactivates permanent ON | eceives a switch con oltage recovery. ode mode EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 v A: Output (20 A/16 | tenance and nmand via th |
| cleani switch Perma Tel 137 This c the pa After t | ng personnel to initiate a p n object. anent ON becomes inactiv legram value 1 = 0 = Disable function time communication object is er arameter <i>Enable function t</i> bus voltage recovery, in par | permanent ON. The device r ve after a download or bus vo e activates permanent ON mo e deactivates permanent ON Output A nabled if in parameter window | eceives a switch con oltage recovery. ode mode EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 v A: Output (20 A/16 he option yes. Time the communica | tenance and nmand via th C, W <i>AX C-Load</i> , tion object |
| cleani switch Perma Tel 137 This c the pa After t value With t | ng personnel to initiate a p object. anent ON becomes inactiv legram value 1 = 0 = Disable function time communication object is er arameter <i>Enable function t</i> bus voltage recovery, in pa with the parameter <i>Objec</i> | permanent ON. The device r ve after a download or bus vo activates permanent ON mo deactivates permanent ON Output A habled if in parameter window time has been selected with the arameter window <i>Output A</i> - t value "Disable time function the output can only be switch | eceives a switch con oltage recovery. ode mode EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 v A: Output (20 A/16 he option yes. Time the communica of can be determined | tenance and nmand via th C, W <i>AX C-Load</i> tion object |
| cleani switch Perma Tel 137 This c the pa After t value With ti <i>Stairc</i> | ng personnel to initiate a p object. anent ON becomes inactiv legram value 1 = 0 = Disable function time communication object is er arameter <i>Enable function t</i> ous voltage recovery, in pa with the parameter <i>Objec</i> he blocked function <i>Time</i> ase lighting is not triggere legram value 1 = | permanent ON. The device r ve after a download or bus vo activates permanent ON mo deactivates permanent ON Output A habled if in parameter window time has been selected with the arameter window <i>Output A</i> - t value "Disable time function the output can only be switch | eceives a switch con oltage recovery. ode mode EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 v A: Output (20 A/16 he option yes. Time the communica of can be determined | tenance and nmand via th C, W <i>AX C-Load</i> tion object |
| cleani switch Perma Tel 137 This c the pa After t value With t <i>Stairc</i> Tel | ng personnel to initiate a p object. anent ON becomes inactiv legram value 1 = 0 = Disable function time communication object is er arameter Enable function t bus voltage recovery, in pa with the parameter Objec he blocked function Time ase lighting is not triggere legram value 1 = 0 = | ermanent ON. The device r ve after a download or bus vo activates permanent ON mo deactivates permanent ON Output A nabled if in parameter window time has been selected with the arameter window <i>Output A</i> - <i>t value "Disable time functior</i> the output can only be switch d. staircase light disabled | eceives a switch con oltage recovery. ode mode EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.003 v A: Output (20 A/16 he option yes. Time the communica " can be determined ned on or off, the fun | tenance an nmand via t C, W <i>AX C-Load</i> tion object ction |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-----|----------|--|----------------|-----------|
| 138 | Scene | Output A | 1 byte Non EIS | C, W |
| | | | DPT 18.001 | |
| | | enabled if in parameter windo n scene has been selected wit | , , | X C-Load) |

Using this 8 bit communication object a scene command can be sent using a coded telegram. The telegram contains the number of the respective scene as well as the information if the scene is to be recalled, or if the current switch state is to be assigned to the scene.

Telegram format (1 byte): MXSSSSSS

(MSB) (LSB)

- M: 0 scene is recalled
 - 1 scene is stored (if allowed)
- X: not used
- S: Number of the scene (1-64: 00000000 ... 0011111)

| KNX 1 byte te | elegram value | Maaring |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Decimal | Hexadecimal | Meaning |
| 00 or 64 | 00h or 40h | Call scene 1 |
| 01 or 65 | 01h or 41h | Call scene 2 |
| 02 or 66 | 02h or 42h | Call scene 3 |
| | | |
| 63 or 127 | 3Fh or 7Fh | Call scene 64 |
| 128 or 192 | 80h or B0h | Store scene 1 |
| 129 or 193 | 81h or B1h | Store scene 2 |
| 130 or 194 | 82h or B2h | Store scene 3 |
| | | |
| 191 or 255 | AFh or FFh | Store scene 64 |

For further information see: <u>Scene function</u>, page 222 and <u>Code table scene (8 Bit)</u>, page 269.

| 139 | Forced operation | Output A | 1 bit (EIS 1) | C. W |
|-----|------------------|----------|---------------|-------|
| | | | DPT 1.003 | 0, 11 |

This communication object is enabled if in parameter window *A: Output (20 A/16 AX C-Load)* the parameter *Enable function forced operation* has been selected with the option *yes* and the parameter *Type of object "Forced operation"* has been selected with 1 bit.

If the object receives the value 1, the output is forcibly set to the parameterised switch position which has been set in the parameter window *Output A (20 A/16 AX C-Load)*. The forced positioning of the contact should remain until forced operation is ended. This is then the case when a 0 is received via the communication object *Forced operation*.

Please note that the function *Forced operation* and a bus failure have a higher priority on the switching state, see <u>Function chart</u>, page 215.

| NL | Function | Object serves | Data tura | |
|--|--|---|--|---|
| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
| 139 | Forced operation | Output A | 2 bit (EIS 8) | C, W |
| | | | DPT 2.001 | |
| the par parame The ou control | ommunication object is enabled i ameter <i>Enable function forced c</i> eter <i>Type of object "Forced oper</i> tput can be forcibly operated via). The object value directly defin 1 = The output is not forcibly op | <i>operation</i> has been selecte <i>ation</i> " has been selected v this communication objected the forced position of the forced position position of the forced position positi | d with the option y vith 2 bits. t (e.g. by a higher | ves and the |
| 2 = | The output is forcibly switched o | ff | | |
| 3 = | The output is forcibly switched o | n | | |
| 140 | Status switch | Output A | EIS 1, 1 bit DPT 1.001 | C, R, T |
| the par option _ You ca | ommunication object is enabled i ameter <i>Enable communication o</i> <i>yes.</i> n parameterise whether the con | object "Status switch" 1 bit | has been selected | d with the |
| The co | e or after request is sent on the b mmunication object value direct | | ntact position of the | e switching |
| The co relay. | mmunication object value direct | | ntact position of the | e switching |
| The co relay. The sta | mmunication object value direct atus value can be inverted. agram value 1 = relay C | | he parameterisatio | on |
| The co relay. The sta | mmunication object value direct atus value can be inverted. agram value 1 = relay C | ly indicates the current cor | he parameterisatio | on |
| The co relay. The sta Tele 141 This co <i>Logical</i> | mmunication object value direct atus value can be inverted. egram value 1 = relay C 0 = Relay | ly indicates the current cor DN or OFF depending on to OFF or ON depending on Output A f in the parameter window elected with <i>yes</i> . The para | the parameterisation the parameterisation 1 bit (EIS 1) DPT 1.002 <i>-Logic</i> the parameter window - Logic | on oon C, W eters |
| The co relay. The sta Tele 141 This co <i>Logical</i> enable Using t | mmunication object value direct atus value can be inverted. egram value 1 = relay 0 0 = Relay Logical connection 1 | IV indicates the current cor DN or OFF depending on the OFF or ON depending on Output A f in the parameter window elected with yes. The para sutput (20 A/16 AX C-Load) itput of the first of two logic | he parameterisation the parameterisation 1 bit (EIS 1) DPT 1.002 <i>-Logic</i> the parameter window <i>- Logic</i> the parameter window <i>- Logic</i> cobjects can be a | on C, W eters ogic is |
| The co relay. The sta Tele 141 This co <i>Logical</i> enable Using t The log Initially <i>connec</i> | mmunication object value direct atus value can be inverted. agram value 1 = relay 0 0 = Relay Logical connection 1 mmunication object is enables i <i>connection 1 active</i> has been s d in the parameter window A: Of his communication object the ougical connection is defined in the the switch object is then logical etion 1. The result of this is then | IV indicates the current cor DN or OFF depending on the other of the other of the other of the other of the other | the parameterisation the parameterisation 1 bit (EIS 1) DPT 1.002 - <i>Logic</i> the parameter meter window - <i>L</i> ogic the parameter window - <i>L</i> ogic the parameter cobjects can be a cation object <i>Logi</i> | on ion C, W eters <i>ogic</i> is ssigned. <i>cal</i> |
| The co relay. The sta Tele 141 This co <i>Logical</i> enable Using t The log Initially <i>connec</i> | mmunication object value direct atus value can be inverted. agram value 1 = relay 0 0 = Relay Logical connection 1 mmunication object is enables i <i>connection 1 active</i> has been s d in the parameter window A: Or his communication object the ou gical connection is defined in the the switch object is then logical ction 1. The result of this is then ction 2. | IV indicates the current cor DN or OFF depending on the other of the other of the other of the other of the other | the parameterisation the parameterisation 1 bit (EIS 1) DPT 1.002 - <i>Logic</i> the parameter meter window - <i>L</i> ogic the parameter window - <i>L</i> ogic the parameter cobjects can be a cation object <i>Logi</i> | on ion C, W eters <i>ogic</i> is ssigned. <i>cal</i> |

3.3.8 Communication objects Output K: Shutters and blinds

In the following the communication objects of output K: *Shutter* and *Blinds* are explained using the selection shutter. If the blinds selection has a special function or if the function is not available, e.g. louvre adjustment, this is clearly indicated. Otherwise the explanations apply for both operating modes.

Communication objects Shutter

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ٧ | Т | U |
|---------------|------------------------------|------------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒‡239 | UP/DOWN move | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡240 | Louvre adj./STOP UP/DOWN | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡241 | Move to position [0255] | Shutter output K | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | Т | - |
| ⊒‡242 | Move louvres [0255] | Shutter output K | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | Т | - |
| ⊒‡243 | Reference movement | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡244 | Scene | Shutter output K | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒245 | Activation of aut. control | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | Т | - |
| ⊒ ‡246 | Sun | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | ₩. | - | - |
| ⊒‡247 | Sun: Move to position [0255] | Shutter output K | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡248 | Sun: adjust louvres [0255] | Shutter output K | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒ ‡249 | Safety operation A | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | ₩. | - | - |
| ⊒‡ 250 | Safety operation B | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡ 251 | Status of upper position | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |
| ⊒‡252 | Status of lower positon | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | R | - | Т | - |

Communication objects Blinds

| Number | Object Function | Name | Length | C | R | ۷ | Т | U |
|--------|------------------------------|------------------|--------|---|---|----|---|---|
| ⊒⊉239 | UP/DOWN move | Blinds output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉240 | STOP UP/DOWN | Blinds output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒241 | Move to position [0255] | Blinds output K | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | Т | - |
| ⊒‡243 | Reference movement | Blinds output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒244 | Scene | Blinds output K | 1 Byte | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡245 | Activation of aut. control | Blinds output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | Т | - |
| ⊒‡246 | Sun | Blinds output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒‡247 | Sun: Move to position [0255] | Blinds output K | 1 Byte | С | - | ₩. | - | - |
| ⊒‡249 | Safety operation A | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| ⊒⊉250 | Safety operation B | Shutter output K | 1 bit | С | - | Ψ. | - | - |
| | Status byte | Blinds output K | 1 Byte | С | R | - | Т | - |

| No. | Function | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|--|---|---|---|----------|
| 239 | UP/DOWN move | Output K | 1 bit EIS7 DPT 1.008 | C, W |
| | munication object is enabled if in paran neter <i>Output K (Shutter) (6 A)</i> has beer | | | |
| This com | munication object moves the shutter or | blinds UP (0) or D | OWN (1). | |
| If a teleg | ram with the value 0 is received on the ram with the value 1 is received, the sh ut contact returns to the neutral middle | utter moves DOW | N. | |
| Teleg | ram value: 0 = UP 1 = DOWN | | | |
| 240 | Louvre adj./STOP UP/DOWN or | Output K | 1 bit (EIS7) DPT 1.007 | C, W |
| | STOP UP/DOWN | | | |
| | munication object is enabled if in paran neter <i>Output K (Shutter) (6 A)</i> has beer | | • | |
| When the | munication object stops the shutter or t e shutter is stopped, the communication UP (0) or DOWN (1). | - | | t, |
| | itter is moving, the movement stops if a gardless of if a 1 or a 0 is received. | telegram is receiv | ed on this commu | nication |
| | mode: If the shutter is at rest, with the r e shutter is then moved for the <i>Duratior</i> stops. | | | |
| | node: When the blinds are at rest and a o action is undertaken. | telegram is receiv | ed on this commu | nication |
| object, II | | | | |
| | ram value: 0 = STOP/lamell 1 = STOP/lamell | a adjustment UP a adjustment DC | | |
| | | - | | C,W,T |
| Teleg 241 This corr | 1 = STOP/lamell | Output K | DWN 1 byte (EIS6) DPT 5.001 ble Outputs K-U | C,W,T |
| Teleg 241 This com the para This com | 1 = STOP/lamell Move to position [0255] munication object is enabled if in param | Output K Output K neter window Enal | DVN 1 byte (EIS6) DPT 5.001 ble Outputs K-U utter or Blinds. | |
| Teleg 241 This com the para This com (0 = top, If a teleg | 1 = STOP/lamell Move to position [0255] munication object is enabled if in param meter <i>Output K (Shutter) (6 A)</i> has been munication object is used for movemen | Output K Output K neter window Enal n selected with Shu nt to and feedback | 1 byte (EIS6) DPT 5.001 ble Outputs K-U utter or Blinds. of a determined p | |
| Teleg 241 This com the paran This com (0 = top, If a teleg correspo After the before th | 1 = STOP/lamell Move to position [0255] munication object is enabled if in paran meter <i>Output K (Shutter) (6 A)</i> has been munication object is used for movemen 255 = bottom). ram is received on this communication of | a adjustment DC Output K neter window <i>Enal</i> n selected with <i>Shu</i> nt to and feedback object, the shutter will assume the san 0255 telegram is | 1 byte (EIS6) DPT 5.001 ble Outputs K-U of a determined p is moved to the ne position which | osition |

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|--|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------|
| 242 | Move louvre [| 0255] | Output K | 1 byte (EIS6) DPT 5.001 | C,W ,1 |
| | | ct is enabled if in parame (Shutter) (6 A) has been s | | • | |
| | | ct serves the movement only available in shutter i | | k of a defined louv | /re |
| accord | ance with the rece | on this communications o ived value. If the shutter sition and positioning of t | is currently movi | ing, the movement | |
| Tele | gram value: | 0 = Lamella fully = intermediate 255 = Lamella DOV | position | | |
| 243 | Reference mo | vement | Output K | 1 bit (EIS1) DPT 1.008 | C, W |
| | - | ct is enabled if in parame (Shutter) (6 A) has been | | • | 1 |
| uie pa | mmunication obje | ct is used for the compe | | • | |
| This co e.g. aft | er frequent UP/DO | OWN in the intermediate 1 = bottom) and back. | positions. The sr | | moved |
| This co e.g. aft the end | er frequent UP/DC I position (0 = top, gram is received | | | | |
| This cc e.g. aft the end If a tele downw The cu after th function | er frequent UP/DC I position (0 = top, egram is received ards. rrent position is st e reference move n was set for the s | 1 = bottom) and back. | bject, the shutter e shutter later to t <i>to saved positior</i> ce movement, th | is moved fully up the parameterised n is set, and if the a | wards or positior automat |

| No. | Function | Object r | name | Data type | Flag |
|--------------------|---|--|-------------|---|-------|
| 244 | Scene | Output | к | 1 byte Non EIS DPT 18.001 | C, V |
| This co | mmunication object is ena | bled if in parameter windo | ow K: Shi | <i>utter (6 A)</i> the par | amete |
| Enable | function scene has been s | selected with the option ye | es. | | |
| The obj whethei | mmunication object is use ect number contains a sce ⁻ a scene should be called ring of the scene value is | ene number (1-64) as well I or stored. | l as the in | | |
| The tele | his 8 bit communication ob gram contains the numbe s to be recalled, or if the c | er of the respective scene | as well a | s the information | • |
| Telegra | | MXSSSSSS | | | |
| | MSB) (LSB) | | | | |
| ۲ ک | MSB) (LSB) M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if a K: not used S: Number of the scene (| , | 1111) | | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if scene is stored) K: not used S: Number of the scene (| , | 1111) | Meaning | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if scene is stored) K: not used S: Number of the scene (| /1-64: 00000000 00111 | 1111) | Meaning | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if scene is stored) K: not used S: Number of the scene (| 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value | | Meaning Call scene 1 | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if scene is stored) K: not used S: Number of the scene (KNX 1 byte to Decimal | 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value Hexadecimal | | | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if scene is stored) K: not used S: Number of the scene (KNX 1 byte to Decimal 00 or 64 | 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value Hexadecimal 00h or 40h | | Call scene 1 | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if scene is stored (if scene is stored) Knumber of the scene (KNX 1 byte to Decimal 00 or 64 01 or 65 | 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value Hexadecimal 00h or 40h 01h or 41h | | Call scene 1 Call scene 2 | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if it K: not used S: Number of the scene (KNX 1 byte to Decimal 00 or 64 01 or 65 02 or 66 | 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value Hexadecimal 00h or 40h 01h or 41h 02h or 42h | | Call scene 1 Call scene 2 | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if it K: not used S: Number of the scene (KNX 1 byte to Decimal 00 or 64 01 or 65 02 or 66 | 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value Hexadecimal 00h or 40h 01h or 41h 02h or 42h | | Call scene 1 Call scene 2 Call scene 3 | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if standard stored) K. not used S: Number of the scene (KNX 1 byte to Decimal 00 or 64 01 or 65 02 or 66 63 or 127 | 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value Hexadecimal 00h or 40h 01h or 41h 02h or 42h 3Fh or 7Fh | | Call scene 1 Call scene 2 Call scene 3 Call scene 64 | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if is c: not used S: Number of the scene (KNX 1 byte to Decimal 00 or 64 01 or 65 02 or 66 63 or 127 128 or 192 | 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value Hexadecimal 00h or 40h 01h or 41h 02h or 42h 3Fh or 7Fh 80h or B0h | | Call scene 1 Call scene 2 Call scene 3 Call scene 64 Store scene 1 | |
| ۲ ک | M: 0 – scene is recalled 1 – scene is stored (if it : not used : Number of the scene (| 1-64: 00000000 00111 elegram value Hexadecimal 00h or 40h 01h or 41h 02h or 42h 3Fh or 7Fh 80h or B0h 81h or B1h | | Call scene 1 Call scene 2 Call scene 3 Call scene 64 Store scene 1 Store scene 2 | |

For further information see: <u>Scene function</u>, page 222 and <u>Code table scene (8 Bit)</u>, page 269.

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| 245 | Activation of a | ut. control | Output K | 1 bit (EIS1) DPT 1.003 | C, W |
| This co | mmunication object | ct is enabled if in pa | arameter window K. S | hutter (6 A) the pa | arameter |
| Enable | function automation | c has been selected | l with yes. | | |
| This co | mmunication object | ct serves for the act | ivation and deactivati | on of the automat | ic functio |
| is activa This ca | ated for the corres | ponding output and le communication o | this communication of the output moves to bjects <i>Sun, Sun: Mov</i> | the automatic pos | ition. |
| longer r | reacts to incoming | | shutter remains in th utomatic communicat d. | | |
| Tele | gram value: | | control deactivated control activated | | |
| 246 | Sun | | Output K | 1 bit (EIS1) DPT 1.001 | C, W |
| | | | | | |
| | - | ct is enabled if in pa c has been selected | arameter window <i>K. S</i> I with <i>yes</i> . | <i>hutter (6 A)</i> the pa | arameter |
| <i>Enable</i> This co | function automatio | c has been selected | | | |
| <i>Enable</i> This co the sun Incomir | function automation mmunication object screening position ng telegrams on th | c has been selected ct serves for activati n. is communication o | l with <i>yes</i> . | on: The shutter m | |
| Enable This co the sun Incomir the valu If a tele moves | function automation mmunication object screening position ng telegrams on the ue is 1 for the com- gram with the valut to the parameteris | c has been selected ct serves for activati n. is communication o munication object A ie 1 is received on t | I with <i>yes</i> . ion of the sun protection bject are only conside Activation of aut. contr the communications of n = 1. If a telegram with | on: The shutter m ered if ol bject <i>Sun,</i> the shu | noves to utter |
| Enable This co the sun Incomir the valu If a tele moves the shu The rea Delay to continu is receiv | function automation mmunication object screening position ng telegrams on the ue is 1 for the com- gram with the value to the parameteris tter moves to the p action to incoming ime on sun = 1 and ously move up and ved within the dela | c has been selected ct serves for activation. is communication of munication object A re 1 is received on t ed position with Sur parameterised position telegrams can be d d <i>Delay time on sur</i> d down in changeat | I with yes. ion of the sun protection object are only consider Activation of aut. contribute the communications of n = 1. If a telegram with the sun = 0. elayed in its execution n = 0, in order to avoid the weather. If a telegram of f sun = 1 is not execution | on: The shutter m ered if ol bject <i>Sun,</i> the shu ith the value 0 is r n via the paramet t that the shutter/t gram with the oppo | noves to utter received, er olinds osing valu |
| Enable This co the sun Incomir the valu If a tele moves the shu The rea Delay to continu- is receiv remains If the op to the p objects | function automation mmunication object screening position ing telegrams on the ue is 1 for the com- gram with the value to the parameteris tter moves to the p action to incoming <i>ime on sun</i> = 1 and ously move up and ved within the delates is in the <i>Position if</i> potion <i>Receive posi</i> position after the delates | c has been selected ct serves for activation. is communication of munication object A re 1 is received on t ed position with Sur parameterised position telegrams can be d d <i>Delay time on sur</i> d down in changeat by time, the <i>Position</i> sun = 0 position or stion via 8 bit values elay has timed out, f | I with yes. ion of the sun protection object are only consider Activation of aut. contribute the communications of n = 1. If a telegram with the sun = 0. elayed in its execution n = 0, in order to avoid the weather. If a telegram of f sun = 1 is not execution | on: The shutter mered if ol bject <i>Sun</i> , the shutter ith the value 0 is mered in via the parameter that the shutter/ty pram with the opposited and the shutter that the shutter/ty pram with the opposited and the shutter that the shutter the shutter that the communication of the shutter of the shutter that the communication of the shutter of the shutter that the shutter of the shutter of the shutter of the shutter that the shutter of the shutter o | noves to utter received, er olinds osing valu tter tter |

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|---|---|--|--|--|-------------------|
| 247 | Sun: Move to position | n [0255] | Output K | 1 byte (EIS6) DPT 5.001 | C, W |
| | nmunication object is ena function automatic has be | | | nutter (6 A) the pa | rameter |
| This con | nmunication object serve | s for setting the p | position during ac | tive sun protectio | n. |
| automat | g telegrams on this comr ic control is activated (Ac tter is then positioned in | ctivation of aut. co | ontrol = 1) and the | e sun shines (sun | |
| Teleç | gram value: 0 25: | = top = intermediate 5 = bottom | e position | | |
| 248 | Sun: Move louvre [0 | 255] | Output K | 1 byte (EIS6) DPT 5.001 | C, W |
| | us only available with sh g telegrams on this comr | | · | ring active sun so I immediately only | - |
| Incoming automat The louv The mov position | g telegrams on this commisc control is activated (Actives are then positioned to vement command <i>Sun: Nobefore the positioning of gram value:</i> 0 | nunication object stivation of aut. co o correspond wit <i>love to position</i> [| are implemented ontrol = 1) and the h the received va 0255] is always recuted. y UP e position | l immediately only e sun shines (sun lue. | / if the = 1). |
| Incoming automat The louv The mov position | g telegrams on this commisc control is activated (Actives are then positioned to vement command <i>Sun: Nobefore the positioning of gram value:</i> 0 | nunication object stivation of aut. co o correspond wit <i>love to position [</i> the louvres is ex = Lamella fully = intermediate | are implemented ontrol = 1) and the h the received va 0255] is always recuted. y UP e position | l immediately only e sun shines (sun lue. | / if the = 1). |
| Incoming automat The louv The mov position Teleg 249 This con Enable i Using th | g telegrams on this commic control is activated (Actives are then positioned to vement command <i>Sun: Normal before the positioning of gram value:</i> | abled if in parame has been selected | are implemented ontrol = 1) and the the received value (0255] is always recuted. y UP e position WN Output K eter window K: Sl eter window K: Sl eter window K: Sl eter window K: Sl | I immediately only e sun shines (sun lue. moved up to the f moved up to the f 1 bit (EIS1) DPT 1.005 mutter (6 A) the par yes. | rameter |
| Incoming automat The louv The mov position Teleg 249 This con Enable of Using th | g telegrams on this commisc control is activated (Active are then positioned to vement command <i>Sun: Nobefore the positioning of gram value:</i> Safety operation A Immunication object is enabligued to communication object is communication object | abled if in parame has been selected | are implemented ontrol = 1) and the the received value (0255] is always recuted. y UP e position WN Output K eter window K: Sl eter window K: Sl eter window K: Sl eter window K: Sl | I immediately only e sun shines (sun lue. moved up to the f moved up to the f 1 bit (EIS1) DPT 1.005 mutter (6 A) the par yes. | rameter |

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|----------------------------|-----------|
| 251 | Status Positior | n top | Output K | 1 bit (EIS1) DPT 1.002 | C, R, T |
| <i>Extra</i> s This co | <i>tatus response</i> has | t is enabled if in para been selected with t defines whether th bout five seconds af | the option <i>End posi</i> e shutter is or is not | tions. in the upper end | position. |
| Tele | egram value: | | n upper end position per end position | | |
| 252 | Status Positior | n bottom | Output K | 1 bit (EIS1) DPT 1.002 | C, R, T |
| <i>Extra</i> s This co | <i>tatus response has</i> mmunication objec | t is enabled if in para been selected with t defines whether th bout five seconds af | the option End posities the option End posities the shutter is or is not | tions. in the lower end | position. |
| Tele | gram value: | 0 = shutter not i 1 = shutter in lov | n lower end position | | |

| No. | Function | | Object name | Data type | Flags |
|-------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------|---------------|---------|
| 251 | Status byte | | Output K | noEIS, 1 byte | C, R, T |
| | • | is enabled if in parame been selected with the | | . , . | ameter |
| | | provides information a s provided in coded fo | | • | |
| | | ject the Room Master htly operating. Only or | | - | |
| The statu | s byte is sent after | a change. | | | |
| Bit sec | luence: | 76543210 | | | |
| Bit 7: | not assigned Always: | 0 | | | |
| Bit 6: | not assigned Always: | 0 | | | |
| Bit 5: | Safety operation Telegram value | | | | |
| Bit 4: | Safety operation Telegram value | | | | |
| Bit 3: | Automatic Telegram value | 0: inactive 1: active | | | |
| Bit 2: | Sun | | | | |
| | Telegram value | 0: inactive 1: active | | | |
| Bit 1: | Upper end positi Telegram value | | | | |
| Bit 0: | Lower end positi Telegram value | | | | |
| Special c | oding for bit 0 and | | | | |
| Bit sec Bit sec Bit sec | uence 00: uence 01: uence 10: uence 11: | Shutter between upper Lower end position Upper end position Shutter position under | | position | |
| | | n see: <u>Status byte St</u> | <u>nutter/Blinds</u> , pag | ge 268 | |

| 4 | Planning and application | |
|-----|--------------------------|--|
| 4.1 | Input | In this section you will find a description of different types of fans, blowers and fan coil controls. Here also are some tips and application examples are described for practical use of the device. |
| | input | In this chapter the central function and the application explanations for the inputs are explained. The inputs are equipped with the binary contact scanning function. |

4.1.1 Operation with central function (Switch light)

1 button operation

A short operation switches the lighting ON or OFF. A long operation switches the lighting OFF centrally.

Logical connection of the group addresses:

| Push button 1 | Light 1 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Binary input (telegram) | Switch actuator (telegram) |
| Switch | → 1/1/1 Switch 1/1/2 |
| Push button 1 | Light 2 |
| | |
| Binary input (telegram) | Switch actuator (telegram) |

In parameter window *a: Switch Sensor* the settings for button 1 appear as follows:

| General | a: Swite | ch Sensor |
|--------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | |
| a: Switch Sensor | Enable communication object | no |
| Enable Inputs g-I | "Disable" 1 bit | no |
| Enable Inputs m-r | Debounce time | 50 ms |
| Enable Outputs A-D | Debource une | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Distinction between short and | ves |
| Enable Outputs K-U | long operation | yes 💌 |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | Converted control burg | close |
| - Status messages | Connected contact type | ciose |
| - Automatic operation | and the second | 0.6 s |
| Control input | Long operation after | U.6 s |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | | |
| - Function | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | yes |
| - Function | Communication object "Switch 1" | yes |
| | Reaction on closing the contact | 700015 |
| | and/or with short operation | TOGGLE |
| | Reaction on opening the contact | |
| | and/or with long operation | OFF 💌 |
| | | |
| | Cyclic sending | no 💌 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Communication object "Switch 2" | no 💌 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | OK Cano | el Default Info Help |
| | | |
| | | |

| Short operation: | TOGGLE |
|------------------|--------|
| Long operation: | OFF |

4.1.2 Fault monitoring input

In a switchgear system two incoming circuit-breakers, a coupling switch and a generator switch are to be monitored.

For monitoring purposes the input sends a cyclic *In operation* telegram every 10 s. The inactive waiting time and the send delay time should each be set to at least 17 s. Every 30 seconds and when closing the contact an ON telegram is sent, and when opening the contact an OFF telegram is sent.

| Incoming circuit breaker: | Minimum signal time 200 ms |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Coupling switch: | Minimum signal time 200 ms |
| Generator switch: | Minimum signal time 200 ms |

In the General parameter window the settings appear as follows:

| General | | General |
|---|--|---|
| General Enable Inputs a f a: Switch Sensor Enable Inputs g-I Enable Inputs g-I Enable Outputs A-D Enable Outputs K-J L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery in s [2255] Rate of telegrams Send object "in operation" Sending cycle time in s [165,535] Enable communication object "Request status values" 1 bit | General 17 not limited send value 0 cyclically 10 |
| | | |
| | ОК Са | ancel Default Info Help |

Planning and application

| eneral | a: Switch Sensor | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| able Inputs a-f : Switch Sensor | | | | | | |
| able Inputs g-I | Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit | no | * | | | |
| able inputs g-i able inputs m-r | Disable i Dic | | | | | |
| able Outputs A-D | Debounce time | 50 ms | * | | | |
| able Outputs E-J | | | | | | |
| able Outputs K-U | Distinction between short and long operation | no | * | | | |
| , M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | long operation | | | | | |
| Status messages | Activate minimum signal time | yes | * | | | |
| Automatic operation | | | | | | |
| introl input | On closing the contact in value x 0.1 s [065,535] | 200 | * | | | |
|), P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | | | | | | |
| Function | On opening the contact in value x 0.1 s [065,535] | 200 | * | | | |
|), R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | | | | | |
| Function | Scan input after download, bus reset and bus voltage recovery | yes | * | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | Inactive wait state after bus voltage recovery in s [030,000] | 17 | | | | |
| | Reaction on closing the contact and/or with short operation Reaction on opening the contact and/or with long operation Cyclic sending Telegram repeated every | ON OFF yes 2 | × × × | | | |
| | in s [165,535] | | | | | |
| | on object value | 0 or 1 | ~ | | | |
| | Communication object "Switch 2" | no | ~ | | | |

In the a: Switch Sensor parameter window the settings appear as follows:

4.1.3 Operation of the illumination (dimming lights)

1 button operation

A short operation switches ON or OFF the lighting, a longer operation dims BRIGHTER or DARKER alternately (contrary to the last dimming process). Both buttons operate the same lighting.

Logical connection of the group addresses:

| Push button 1 | | | | Light 1 |
|----------------------------|----------------|---|----|--|
| Binary input (telegram) | | | | Dimming actuator UD/S (telegram) |
| Switch | 1/1/1 1/1/2 | - | ₹ | 1/1/2 Switch/Status 1/1/1 (Status object) |
| Dimming | 1/1/3 | ₹ | -, | ► 1/1/3 Relative dimming |
| Push button 2 | | | | |
| Binary input (telegram) | | | | |
| Switch | 1/1/1 1/1/2 | - | | |
| Dimming | 1/1/3 | | | |

In parameter window a: Dim Sensor the settings for button 1 and button 2 appear as follows:

| General | a: Dim Sensor | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | _ | | | |
| a: Dim Sensor | Enable communication object | | | | | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | "Disable" 1 bit | no | * | | | |
| Enable Inputs m-r | Debounce time | 50 ms | | | | |
| Enable Outputs A-D | Debounce (ime | 50 ms | | | | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | terration and the second second | Labora | | | | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | Input is on operation | close | | | | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | | | | | | |
| Status messages | | | | | | |
| Automatic operation | | | | | | |
| Control input | Dimming functionality | Dimming and switching | | | | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) | and the second | 0.5 \$ | | | | |
| - Function | Long operation after | 0.5 s | | | | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | | 700015 | | | | |
| - Function | On short operation: switch | TOGGLE | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | On long operation: dimming direction | alternating, DARKER after switching ON | | | | |
| | | STABL/STOP dimming | | | | |
| | Dimming mode | START/STOP dimming | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | _ | | | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

2 button operation

The same group address logical connection is also suitable for 2 button dimming. Modification of the parameters:

On short operation: Switch

- = ON or OFF
- On long operation: dimming direction

- = Dim BRIGHTER or **Dim DARKER**

4.1.4 Operation of shutters

1 button operation

Push button 1 and push button 2 operate shutter 1 from different locations. With a short button operation the shutter moves (in the opposite direction to the last movement); a long operation offsets the louvre.

Logical connection of the group addresses:

| Push button 1 | | |
|----------------------------|-------|---|
| Binary input (telegram) | | |
| Shutter UP/DOWN | 1/1/1 | + |
| STOP/lamella adjustment | 1/1/2 | + |
| Upper limit position | 1/1/3 | ◄ |
| Lower limit position | 1/1/4 | ← |

| | Shut | ter 1 | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Shutter output (telegram) | | | | | |
| • | 1/1/1 | Move shutter UP/DOWN | | | | |
| • | 1/1/2 | Lamella adj./STOP UP/DOWN | | | | |
| | 1/1/3 | Status of upper position | | | | |
| | 1/1/4 | Status of lower position | | | | |

Push button 2

| Binary input (telegram) | | |
|----------------------------|-------|------------|
| Shutter UP/DOWN | 1/1/1 | ┢ |
| STOP/lamella adjustment | 1/1/2 | \uparrow |
| Upper limit position | 1/1/3 | • |
| Lower limit position | 1/1/4 | • |

* Feedback is signalled to the binary input via the communication objects *Upper limit position* and *Lower limit position* to indicate if the shutter actuator is in the end position. If this is not possible 2 button operation is recommended.

In parameter window *a: Shutter sensor* the settings for button 1 and button 2 appear as follows:

| General Explosion of | a: Shutte | r Sensor |
|---|---|--|
| Enable Inputs af a: Shutter Sensor Enable Inputs g-1 Enable Dutputs A-D Enable Outputs K-J Enable Outputs K-U L, M, N: Fan (3 × 6 A) - Status messages - Automatic operation Control input 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function 0, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Enable communication object "Disable" 1 bit Debounce time Input is on operation Operating functionality of the shutter Short operation: Move UP/DOWN Long operation: STOPP/Lamella Long operation after Telegram "Lamella" is repeated every | no 30 ms Close Push button (short = Move, long = Lamella) C. Note D.5 s V 0.4 s V |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help |

Planning and application

2 button operation

Push button 1 and push button 2 operate shutter 1 from one location. With long operation the shutter moves DOWN (push button 1) or UP (push button 2). With short operation the louvre will CLOSE (push button) or OPEN (push button 2) by a step.

Logical connection of the group addresses:

| Push button 1 (downwards) | | | | Shut | ter 1 |
|---------------------------------|-------|----|-----------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Binary input BE/S (telegram) | | | | Shutt (teleg | t er output ıram) |
| Shutter UP/DOWN | 1/1/1 | - | - | 1/1/1 | Move shutter UP/DOWN |
| STOP/lamella adjustment | 1/1/2 | - | → | 1/1/2 | Lamella adj./STOP UP/DOWN |
| Upper limit position | 1/1/3 | ◄- | - | 1/1/3 | Status Position top |
| Lower limit position | 1/1/4 | - | ← | 1/1/4 | Status Position bottom |
| Push button 2 (upwards) | | 1 | | | |
| Binary input | | | | | |
| BE/S (telegram) | | | | | |
| Shutter UP/DOWN | 1/1/1 | - | | | |
| STOP/lamella adjustment | 1/1/2 | - | | | |
| Upper limit position | 1/1/3 | ← | | | |
| Lower limit position | 1/1/4 | - | | | |

In parameter window *a: Shutter Sensor* the settings for button 1 and button 2 appear as follows:

| General | a: Shutte | Shutte | Shutter Sensor | | | |
|--|--|---|----------------|---|---|--|
| Enable Inputs a-f | | | | | | |
| a: Shutter Sensor | Enable communication object | no | • | no | ~ | |
| Enable Inputs g-I | "Disable" 1 bit | 10 | | 10 | × | |
| Enable Inputs m-r | Debounce time | 30 ms | | 30 ms | ~ | |
| Enable Outputs A-D | | 30 ms | | 30 115 | × | |
| Enable Outputs E-J | Input is on operation | close | - | close | ~ | |
| Enable Outputs K-U | | ciose | | close | × | |
| L, M, N: Fan (3 x 6 A) | | | | | | |
| Status messages | | | | | | |
| Automatic operation | Operating functionality of the shutter | 2 push buttons (short = Lamella, long = Move) | | 2 push buttons (short = Lamella, long = Move) | | |
| Control input | operating runctionality of the shutter | 2 push buttons (short = Lameila, long = Move) | | z push buttons (short = Lameia, iong = Move) | × | |
| 0, P: Valve HEATING (0.5 A AC) - Function | Short operation: STOPP/Lamella | <- Note | - | <- Note | _ | |
| Q, R: Valve COOLING (0.5 A AC) | Long operation: Move UP/DOWN | | | | | |
| - Function | Long operation after | 0.5 s | | 0.5 s | ~ | |
| - Function | Long operation alter | 0.5 % | | 0.5 \$ | * | |
| | Reaction on short operation | STOP/lamella UP | | STOP/lamella UP | ~ | |
| | | o for fiamona of | | | | |
| | Reaction on long operation | Move UP | | Move DOWN | ~ | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | |
| | OK Cancel | Default Info Help | Cancel | Default Info Help | | |
| | | | | | | |

4.2 Output In this chapter the function charts and the application explanations for the outputs are explained. 4.2.1 **Function chart** The following illustration indicates the sequence in which the functions are processed. Communication objects, which lead to the same box have the same priority and are processed in the sequence in which the telegrams are received. **Communication objects Communication objects** input output Switching commands Switch speed Switch 8-bit scene call / cave Scenes Log. linking 1 Logic Log. linking Log. linking 2 Log. linking Time lock function Time Staircase lighting Delay Blink Duration ON Duration ON Forced operation yes Forced operation no Bus voltage failure Evaluate contact position Switch relay Feedback

Note

If a telegram is received via the communication object *Switch*, this is connected to both logical objects if they are activated. The result of this action serves as the input signal for the function time. If this is not blocked, a corresponding switch signal is generated, e.g. delay or flashing. Before the switch command of the relay is reached, the forced operation is checked and executed as a priority if necessary. Subsequently, the switching action is only dependent on the state of the bus voltage. The relay is switched if a switching action allows it.

4.2.2 Function time

The function *Time* can be enabled (value 0) and disabled (value 1) via the bus (1 bit communication object *Disable function time*). The output operates without a delay as long as the function *Time* is disabled.

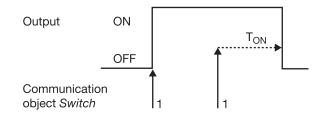
Different functions can be realised using the function time:

- Staircase lighting
- switching ON and OFF delay
- Flashing

You can switch for example between functions, e.g. staircase lighting function (night time operation) and normal ON/OFF switch function (daytime operation).

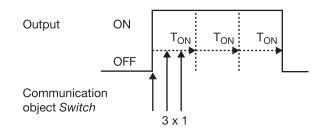
4.2.2.1 Staircase lighting

After the staircase lighting time T_{ON} the output switches off automatically. For every telegram with the value 1 the time restarts ("retrigger function"), if the parameter *Extending staircase lighting by multiple operation* ("pumping up") <u>A: Output - Time</u>, page 69, is set to *no, no pump up possible*.



The response is the fundamental response of the staircase lighting function

Via "pumping up" – actuation of the push button several time in succession – the user can adapt the staircase lighting to current needs. The maximum duration of the staircase lighting time can be set in the parameters.

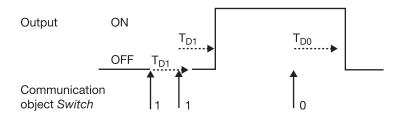


If the device receives a further ON command when the staircase lighting is switched on, the staircase lighting time is added to the remaining period.

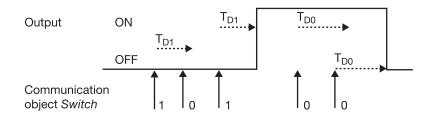
4.2.2.2 Switching ON and OFF delay

The switching ON and OFF delay delays switch on or switch off of the output.

Example 1:



Example 2:



The delay time T_{D1} or T_{D0} starts after a switch command and after it has timed out the output executes the switch command.

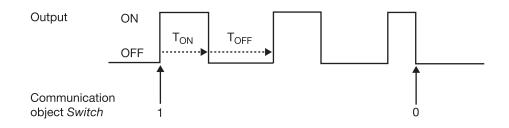
If a new ON telegram with the value 1 is received during the switch on delay, the time of the switch on delay starts again. The same applies with switch off for the switch off delay. If a new OFF telegram with the value 0 is received during the switch off delay, the time of the switch off delay starts again.

Note

If the device receives an OFF command during the switch on delay $T_{\text{D1}},$ an ON command is ignored.

4.2.2.3 Flashing

The output can flash when the output is switched on and off periodically.



The switch on time (T_{ON}) and switch off time (T_{OFF}) during flashing can be programmed.

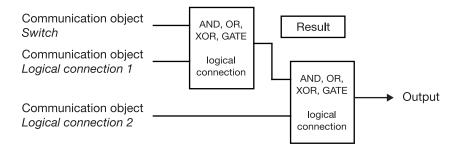
Note

The contact life of the contacts should be considered and can be found in the technical data. A limitation of the number of switching operations with the parameter *Number of impulses* may be useful.

Furthermore, a delay in the switching sequence is possible caused by the limited availability of switching energy with very frequent switching. The possible number of switching operations should be considered.

4.2.3 Connection/Logic

With the function *Connection/Logic* it is possible to connect the switching of the output with certain conditions. Two connection objects are available:



At first the communication object *Logical connection 1* is evaluated with the communication object *Switch*. The result of this is then logically linked with the communication object *Logical connection 2*.

The following logic functions are possible:

| Object values | | | | | | |
|------------------|--------|--------------|--------|--------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| Logical function | Switch | Connection 1 | Result | Connection 2 | Output | Explanations |
| AND | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | The result is 1 if both input |
| | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | values are 1. |
| | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | The output is 1 if both input |
| | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | values are 1. |
| OR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | The result is 1 if one of both |
| | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | input values is 1. |
| | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | |
| | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| XOR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | The result is 1 when both |
| | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | input values have a different |
| | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | value. |
| | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | |
| GATE | 0 | closed | | closed | | The object Switch is only |
| | 0 | open | 0 | open | 0 | allowed through if the GATE |
| | 1 | closed | | closed | | (connection) is open. |
| | 1 | open | 1 | open | 1 | Otherwise the receipt of the |
| | | | | | | object Switch is ignored. |

The logic function is always re-calculated when an object value is received.

Gate function example

- The GATE logic is programmed so that a disable is implemented as soon as the communication object *Logical connection x* receives a 0.
- The output of the logical connection is 0.
- The communication object *Logical connection 1* receives a 0, i.e. the GATE blocks.
- The communication object *Switch* receives 0, 1, 0, 1. The output of the logical connection remains 0.
- The communication object *Logical connection x* receives a 1, i.e., the GATE is enabled if it is set in the parameters.
- The output of the logical connection is recalculated.

Note

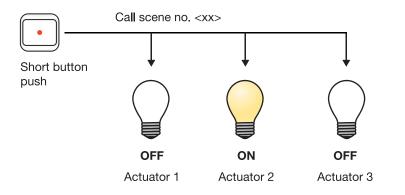
If telegrams are received on the communication object *Switch* during the block, they will not be stored.

For this reason the output or the event remain unchanged when the GATE is enabled.

The output switches if the GATE is enabled and a telegram is received on the *Switch* communication object.

4.2.4 Scene function

With the scene using 8 bits the push button issues the Room Master with the instruction to call a scene. The scene is not stored in the push button but rather in the Room Master.



A scene number is sent with the telegram value which must correspond with the scene number in the parameters of the Room Master.

Up to 64 different scenes are managed via a single group address. The scene telegram contains the call or store functions of a scene.

In the following the scene function is described which controls multiple KNX devices.

With the scene it is possible to retrieve one of 64 scenes or to connect multiple KNX devices in a scene. The scene can be retrieved or stored using a single telegram. It is a prerequisite that all the operating devices are parameterised with the same scene number.

Each KNX device involved receives the scene telegram and independently controls the scenes values. Using the Room Master for example, the outputs are switched on or off, the shutter moves to a determine position.

Up to 64 different scenes can be managed via a single KNX group address. The following information is contained in a scene telegram:

- Number of the scene (1...64)
- Call scene / store scene

For further information see: Code table scene (8 bit), page 270

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Planning and application

Benefits

The function *Scene* with ABB i-bus[®] devices offers the following decisive advantage:

All settings to be undertaken in a scene are stored in the device. Therefore, they must not be sent via the KNX when a scene is called, and only a figure value which has been assigned to this scene is necessary. This considerably reduces the load on the bus and prevents unnecessary telegram traffic on the KNX.

Note

The scene numbering 1 to 64 is retrieved via the KNX with a telegram number 0 to 63. For corresponding scene coding see <u>Code table scene</u> (8 bit), page 270.

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Planning and application

| 4.3 | Output K | | |
|---------|-------------------|--|------------------------|
| | | In this chapter the drive types and the application explane explained. | anations for output K |
| 4.3.1 | Drive types | Output K can control two drive types, shutters or blinds | S: |
| | | Shutter The drive moves UP/DOWN, the blind moves UP/ adjustment OPEN/CLOSE. | |
| | | 2. Blinds The drive moves the blinds UP and DOWN. In cor drive type there are no communication objects ava the louvres. | |
| 4.3.2 | General functions | The general functions of the shutter and blinds do not another. For this reason they are explained in the follo shutter settings. | |
| 4.3.2.1 | Travel times | | |
| | | Total travel time | for a management from |
| | | The total travel time is the time that a shutter requires a fully upwards to fully downwards. Should the Room Ma DOWN movement command, the corresponding output shutter is moved in the appropriate direction. | aster receive an UP or |
| | | \perp \perp | |
| | | | Upper |
| | | Shutter up Total travel time | end switch |
| | | down | Lower end switch |
| | | | |

The shutter is moved in this direction until the Room Master receives a STOP command or the upper or lower limit positions are reached and the motor is switched off by the end limit switch.

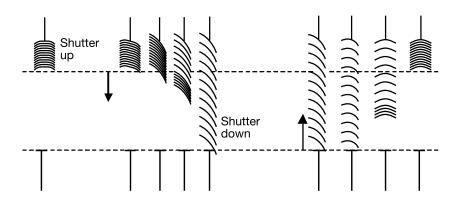
When the motor is switched off by an end limit switch, the corresponding contact on the Room Master remains closed until the parameterised total travel time has timed out including any programmed "overflow time". Only then is there no longer a voltage applied to the output.

Note

With the assistance of the total travel time the current position of the shutter is determined in ongoing operation. For this reason the total travel time should be measured and programmed as accurately as possible, particularly when the functions *move to position* or *automatic control* are used. Only so is it possible to exactly calculate the current position of the shutter.

Duration of louvre adjustment

After the shutter moves upwards the louvres are open (horizontal louvre position). If the shutter is moved downwards, the louvre is initially closed (louvre position vertical) and the shutter moves downwards. If the shutter is now once again moved upwards, the louvres will once again be opened (louvre position horizontal) and will then be moved upwards.



Short movement action can be undertaken by the Room Master in order to purposely adjust the louvre angle. Thus the shutter is moved for a brief programmed time – the so-called duration of louvre adjustment – in the required direction and in this way undertakes a louvre adjustment (STEP command). The smaller the duration of louvre adjustment selected, the more accurate the adjustment of the louvre angle.

Measurement of the total louvre travel time

The total travel time of the louvre from opened (horizontal louvre position) to closed (vertical louvre position) can simply be determined in this way: Open the louvre fully. Then count how many louvre adjustments are necessary to completely close the louvres. The total louvre adjustment travel time results from the number of louvre adjustments multiplied by the switch-on duration. This value is entered as a parameter.

Planning and application

Reversing time, pause between two movement actions

To ensure that the shutter drive is not damaged by a sudden change in direction, the output contacts are electrically disconnected for the duration of the programmed reversing time and only then are the output contacts for the required direction of movement switched.

Important

The technical data of the drive manufacturer must be observed when programming the reversing time!

Note

The output contacts for the direction of movement UP and DOWN are configured to be electrically mutually exclusive, thus ensuring that voltage can not be applied simultaneously to both contacts which would damage or destroy the drive.

4.3.2.2 Safety

At the activation of *Safety* you can set in the Room Master if the shutter should move UP, DOWN, STOP or remain unchanged.

When Safety is rescinded the shutter is moved to the parameterised position.

The *Safety* function is suitable for example, to move shutters and blinds up and down when windows have to be cleaned.

A Danger

Please note that safety is not sufficient to protect the cleaning personnel from preventing the shutters from moving downwards. Adequate protection should be guaranteed by another method.

4.3.2.3 Determination of the

current position

Reference movement

The Room Master permanently determines the current position of the shutter as well as the position of the shutter angle based on the duration of the individual movement actions. Over extended periods slight inaccuracies can occur in the determination of the position for different reasons. For this reason the Room Master uses the upper and lower end positions for unique determination of the current position of the shutter. Every time when the shutter is in the upper end position, the position is updated in the memory of the Room Master.

If the end positions are not reached in normal operation, a reference movement which is fully upwards or fully downwards can be performed via a telegram. After a reference movement the shutter remains in the reference position or moves back to the stored position as specified in the programming.

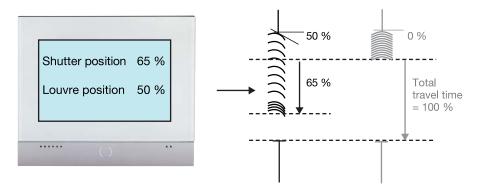
Direct and indirect movement to the position

Via the parameter *Move to position* you can set if the shutter moves from its current position either directly to the target position, or if each movement should perform a reference movement *indirectly via a start position* (upper end position or lower end position) to the target position.

4.3.2.4 Move to position in % [0...100]

The shutter can be moved into any position via an 8 bit value. In the *Shutter* operating mode, the louvres can also be positioned into any angle via an 8 bit value.

In this way, it can be decided for each movement command which position the shutter should move to. For example, it is possible to set the position from a display unit or a visualisation terminal directly using a value.



4.3.3 Automatic control

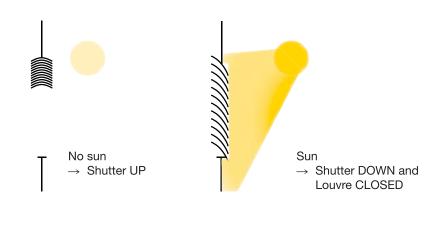
4.3.3.1 Automatic sun protection

Using the automatic control it is possible to realise a comfortable automatic sun screening system as well as to feedback the status of the shutter.

Function

Together with other KNX components, e.g. JSB/S, a very comfortable automatic sun protection control can be established with the RM/S.

For example, the blinds can be moved upwards if the sunshine is very weak or if the window concerned is in the shadows. As much light as possible is thereby let into the room without any disruptive direct sunlight being taken into account. If there is blazing sunshine on the window however, the blind is lowered and the louvres are closed to the extent that direct sunlight cannot penetrate the room. The residual opening in the blinds lets in a sufficient level of diffuse light into the room.



When using special directional louvres, the direct daylight into the room is guided so that the no disruptive direct light penetrates the room but at the same time optimum use is made of the existing natural light.

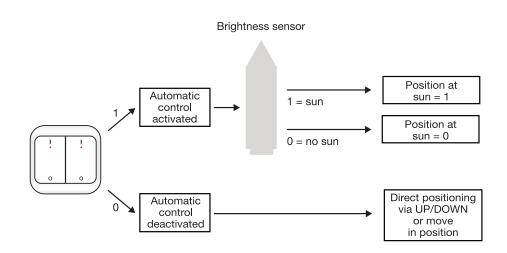


Setting up a simple automatic sun protection system

Two further components are required in addition to the Room Master and switch sensor in order to set up a simple automatic sun protection system: an activation option for the user, e.g. a further switch sensor or the second rocker of the UP/DOWN touch sensor and a brightness sensor.

With the help of the second switch sensor, the user of the room can specify whether he wishes to use the automatic sun protection or whether he would rather control the shutters manually. If the automatic sun protection is activated via a switch sensor, the shutter moves automatically until either the automatic sun protection is deactivated via the same switch sensor or the user issues a direct movement command, e.g. UP/DOWN or move into position and the automatic function is thus also deactivated.

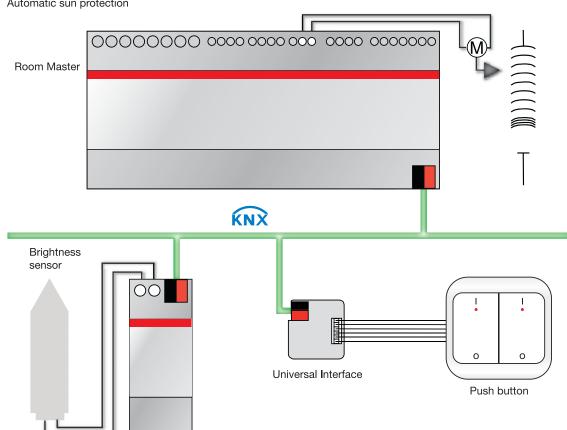
The Room Master receives the information via the brightness sensor as to whether there is direct sunlight on the window or the facade. Once the adjustable delay period has elapsed, the Room Master positions the shutter according to the set *Position if sun* = 1 (sun shining) or *Position if sun* = 0 (sun not shining).



Planning a simple automatic sun protection system

To set up an automatic sun protection system with tracking of the sun's position the following KNX components are required:

- Room Master
- KNX switch sensor or universal interface with push button, or direct via the binary input of the Room Master
- Brightness sensor

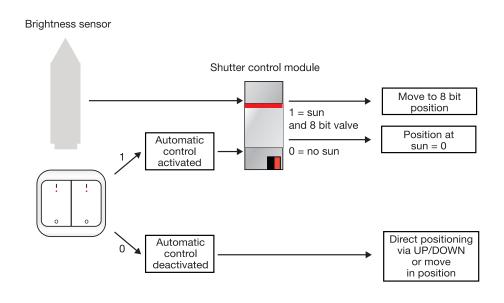


Automatic sun protection

Design of an automatic sun protection system with tracking of the sun's position

To set up an automatic sun protection system with tracking of the sun's position, an additional Shutter Control Unit JSB/S 1.1 is required.

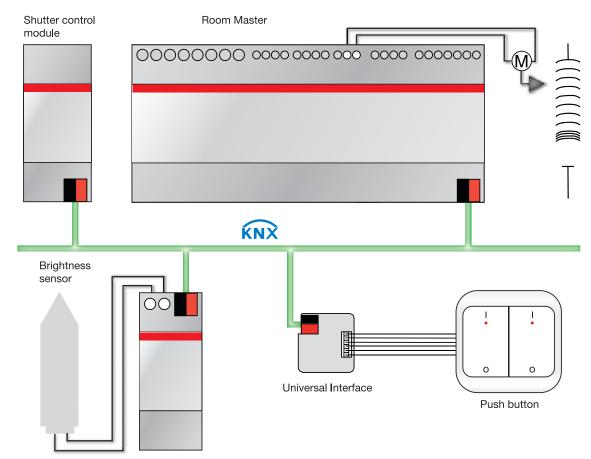
The current position of the sun is continually calculated in the shutter control unit. The shutter is moved via an 8 bit value into the optimum position to deflect direct sunshine but to let through as much diffuse light as possible. The influence of shadows e.g. the buildings opposite can also be taken into account in the shutter control unit.



Planning a simple automatic sun protection system with tracking of the sun's position

The following KNX components are required for setting up an automatic sun protection system (including automatic sun protection with tracking of the sun's position:

- Room Master
- KNX switch sensor or universal interface with push button, or direct via the binary input of the Room Master
- Brightness sensor
- Shutter control unit



Automatic sun protection

The current position of the sun is calculated based on the time of day. The Shutter Control Unit can be operated as an independent clock, as a master clock or as a slave clock on the KNX. Several shutter control units can also be synchronised together. If the Shutter Control Unit is operated as an independent clock or as a master clock, no further time switches are required.

The Shutter Control Unit can likewise be operated as a slave clock if for example a master clock is present in the installation. A time switch which can send the time and date on the KNX must be used as a master clock.

4.3.3.2 Status feedback

Position in [0...100]

The Room Master can feedback the position of the shutter on the bus as an 8 bit value via the same communication object used to call the position. The corresponding group address should be defined in the ETS as the "sending group address".

| 4.4 | Heating, ventilation, climate control with Fan Coil units | |
|-----|---|--|
| | | The Room Master RM/S controls single-phase fans, blowers or fan coil units. Three speed single phase fans with step or changeover control are possible. |
| | | Special fan properties such as switchover pauses, dwell times and a start-up phase can be parameterised. Up to two input variables for heating and cooling signals are available, e.g. for a thermostat. |

The separate fan and valve parameterisation in the RM/S provides a maximum in flexibility and very many combination possibilities for various applications in the heating, ventilation and air-conditioning (HVAC) field.

4.4.1 Terms

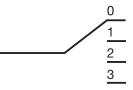
Fan Coil unit is a term used for a valve convector or blower convection unit.

The Fan Coil unit is connected to a central heating and cooling water supply and generates the desired temperature for the room. A room can be heated, cooled and ventilated using a Fan Coil unit.

4.4.2 Fan operation

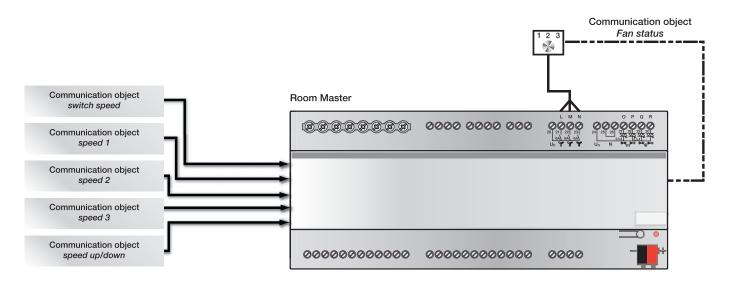
In fan operation a single phase fan, blower or convector can be controlled. In combination with a valve control 2, 3 or 4 pipe system can be implemented.

The fans are controlled via a 3 stage speed controller. For this purpose three windings are tapped off of the fan motor. The speed which results is dependent on the tap-off. It must be ensured that two contacts are not switched on simultaneously with a changeover control. For control purposes at least one three stage changeover switch with zero position is usually used. This switch is mapped with a group of outputs in the Room Master.



Three speed changeover switch

The control of the RM/S is implemented in accordance with the following schematic principle:



With three *Fan speed x switch* (x = 1, 2, or 3) communication objects that are independent of each other, the fan stages are controlled via the outputs of the Room Master.

Alternatively, the fan control can be implemented via a 1 byte communication object *Switch speed* or via the communication object *Fan speed UP/DOWN*.

Some ventilation controls require an additional central switch on mechanism (main switch) in addition to the stage switch. This can be implemented with a further output of the Room Master.

The output must be linked to the *communication object Status Fan ON/OFF*. Hereby, the main switch is switched on if at least one fan speed is set. If the fan is OFF (*Status Fan ON/OFF* = 0), the main switch is also switched off.

4.4.2.1 Fan in a changeover configuration

Control of a fan is usually implemented with a changeover switch.

The following control table results for a three-stage fan, which simulates the RM/S with a group of switch outputs:

| | Output L | Output M | Output N |
|-------------|----------|----------|----------|
| OFF | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Fan speed 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Fan speed 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Fan speed 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

4.4.2.2 Fan with

speed switching

In some cases the fan is controlled via a step switch. The following control table results for a three-speed fan, which simulates the RM/S with its outputs:

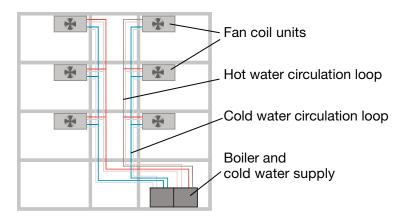
| | Output L | Output M | Output N |
|-------------|----------|----------|----------|
| OFF | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Fan speed 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Fan speed 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Fan speed 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

The step switch cannot be switched on rapidly. If for example, fan speed 3 is to be switched on from the OFF state, fan speeds 1 and 2 must be controlled with the associated dwell times first.

4.4.3 Configuration of a HVAC system with Fan Coil units

A HVAC system with Fan Coil units (HVAC = heating, ventilation, air-conditioning) consists of a central heating and cooling water system. The Fan Coil units are installed in rooms and directly connected to the heating and cooling circuit.

4.4.4 Design of a Fan Coil unit

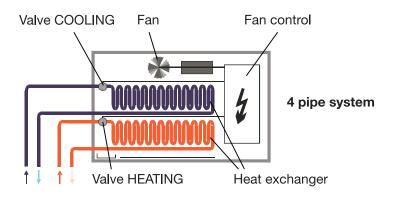


The Fan Coil unit consists of a fan or blower-convector and one or two heat exchangers, which emit heating or cooling power to the room.

If only one heat exchanger and one heating or cooling circuit is available, you have a 2 pipe system.

If two heat exchangers with two separate heating and cooling circuits are in use, you have a 4 pipe system. The Room Master directly controls the fan.

The heat exchanger and the fan are the most important components of a Fan Coil unit. Heating or cooling water flows in the heat exchanger depending on the desired room temperature. The flow of water through the heat exchanger is controlled via the valves.



Planning and application

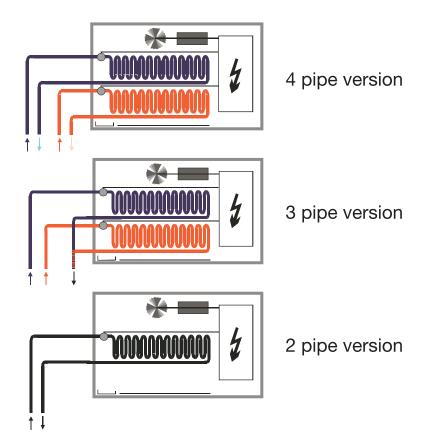
The fan blows air past the heat exchanger and into the room through a filter. The air is heated or cooled in the heat exchangers and thus generates the desired room temperature.

The fan is driven by a motor. The motor and the valves are controlled by a Room Master.

The water condensation which results during cooling collects in a condensation water trough.

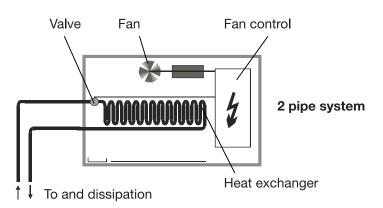
4.4.5 Pipe systems

A Fan Coil unit can be configured as a 4, 3 or 2 pipe system.



4.4.5.1 2 pipe system, configuration

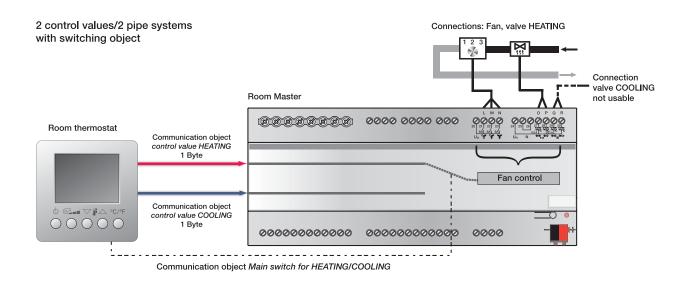
The 2 pipe system consists of just a single water circuit which is heated or cooled alternately to suit the season. In a 2 pipe Fan Coil unit there is only one heat exchanger with a valve.



| Note |
|--|
| In some HVAC systems cooling is undertaken exclusively with a 2 pipe Fan Coil unit. The heating function is undertaken by a conventional heater or an electrical heater. |

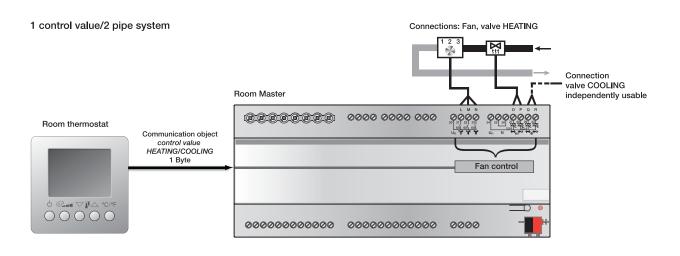
4.4.5.2 2 pipe system HEATING and COOLING

In this system only one heat exchanger is available for HEATING and COOLING. Depending on the weather, warm or cold water is supplied centrally to the pipe system (2 pipes). The Room Master or the thermostat is informed if warm or cold water is currently flowing through the system. Depending on this setting both control values act on just a single valve. The thermostat decides which control value (HEATING/COOLING) is actively sent. The RM/S controls the fan speed and only one valve.



4.4.5.3 2 pipe system HEATING or COOLING

In this system one heat exchanger is available for HEATING or COOLING. The control value for HEATING or COOLING is provided by a thermostat. Only warm or only cold water is supplied centrally to the pipe system (2 pipes). Depending on this setting one control value acts on one valve. The thermostat sends the control value (HEATING/COOLING) and the RM/S controls the fan speed and the valve.



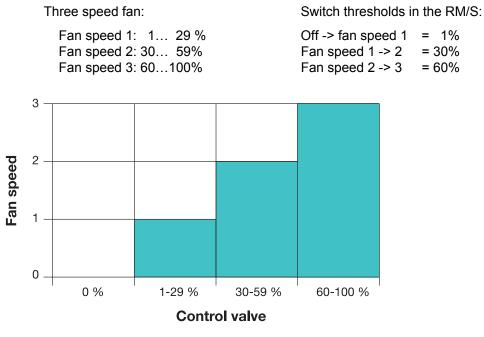
Note

Both 2 pipe systems can be established using a 3 speed fan or blower.

Depending on the control value (1 byte or 1 bit) which is sent from a thermostat, the Fan Coil Actuator determines the corresponding fan speeds via programmable threshold values.

For a continuous control value (1 byte; 0...100 %) the threshold values for the fan speeds can be defined for example as follows:

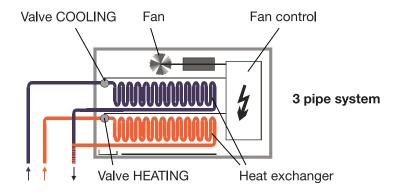
Example



4.4.5.4 3 pipe system, configuration

The 3 pipe system has a similar design to the 4 pipe system. There is a separate inlet for heating and cooling water as well as two separate heat exchangers with one valve each. In contrast to a 4 pipe system the 3 pipe system has a common return for heating and cooling water.

The Room Master directly controls the fan and provides two communication objects for control of the valves.

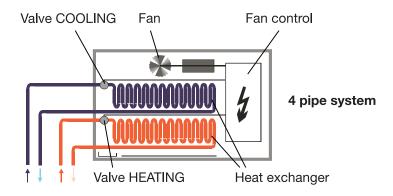


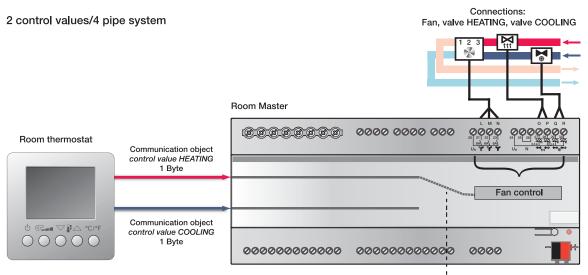
4.4.5.5 4 pipe system, configuration

In a 4 pipe system two separate heat exchangers (for HEATING and COOLING) are available. Warm and cold water is provided centrally to two separate pipe systems (of 2 pipes each).

The thermostat onsite decides if heating or cooling is applied. The thermostat sends a separate heating and cooling signal.

The Room Master directly controls the fan.

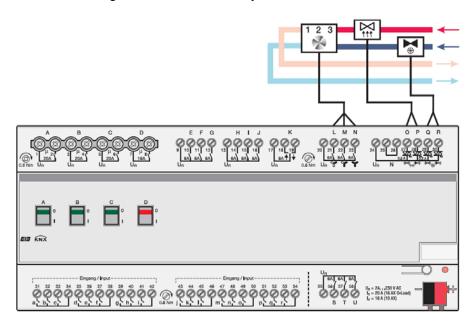




Automatic switch

4.5 System configuration with the Room Master

In this function the Room Master is used for control of the heating and cooling valve as well as for switching the fan outputs. The temperature detection and regulation is undertaken by a thermostat.



Even the offset of the set point value as well as changeover of the operating modes is implemented by the thermostat. The sensors can be connected directly to the Room Master in order to consider the monitoring of the condensed water and the window contact.

In order to correctly implement this function the thermostat must send the actual setting value as well as the corresponding operating mode to the Room Master via the bus.

4.5.1 Automatic operation

A fan drive is connected directly to the Room Master. The fan is switched via three floating contacts. A single speed, two speed or three speed fan can be connected.

Fan speed

The fan speed is set automatically in dependence on the control value. For example, the following control value ranges can be programmed for the corresponding fan speeds:

Control value

| 0 9% | 0 (fan off) |
|---------|-------------|
| 10 39 % | 1 |
| 40 69 % | 2 |
| 70100 % | 3 |

Important

The Room Master RM/S is purely an input and output device which does not have a controller for a thermostat.

Control of the room temperature is implemented using a thermostat which generally detects the room temperature. The RM/S primarily controls a fan and valves. In addition to a manual control via the communication objects *Fan speed x, Fan speed switch* or *Fan speed UP/DOWN*, the Room Master can also operate in automatic mode together with a thermostat. Communication objects *Control value HEATING, Control value COOLING* or when operating with just a single input variable, the object *Control value HEATING/COOLING*, are available.

The automatic mode is enabled in the parameter window *Fan* with the parameter *Enable automatic operation*. Depending on the HVAC system, this is set in the parameter window *Control input* and the respective objects are enabled.

An automatic operation parameterised in the ETS only becomes active after the first download. With a subsequent download the automatic operating state (active, inactive) is retained as it was before the download. There is however an exception when system properties such as HVAC systems, fan control (changeover, step control) or the fan stage count has been changed (1/2/3). In these cases the automatic mode is activated if the automatic mode has been enabled in the ETS.

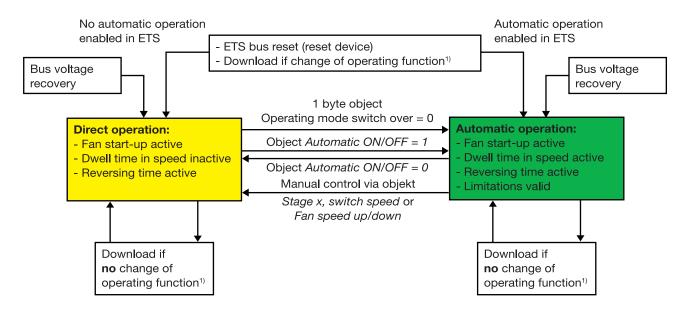
Automatic mode is switched off either by a manual setting command via the communication objects Speed x (x = 1, 2, 3), Fan speed switch or Fan speed UP/DOWN, or if a telegram with the value 0 is received via the communication object Automatic ON/OFF.

The automatic operation can be reactivated by the communication object *Automatic ON/OFF*.

An activation of one of the four limitations or the forced operation does not end automatic operation. By using a range limit (several fan speeds are permissible), a limited automatic control with several fan speeds is possible.

Planning and application

The following functional diagram shows the relationship between automatic and manual operation of the Room Master.



¹⁾ An operating function can occur on the one hand by the change from HEATING to COOLING, by the switchover of the number of fan speeds, by the switchover from a step to changeover switch or via the switchover to another HVAC system.

4.5.2 Direct operation

With direct fan control via the ABB i-bus[®], a fan drive is connected directly to the Room Master and switched via three floating contacts. A single speed, two speed or three speed fan can be connected.

The Room Master sets the fan speed in accordance with the value received via the ABB i-bus[®]. The value is received as a 1 byte value. The conversion of the received 1 byte value to the fan speed occurs as with the automatic fan control via the parameterised threshold values.

| <u>1 byte value</u> | Fan speed |
|---------------------|-------------|
| 0 9 % | 0 (fan off) |
| 10 39 % | 1 |
| 40 69 % | 2 |
| 70100 % | 3 |
| | |

4.5.3 Switchover between automatic and direct operation

In the Room Master you can switch between automatic operation and direct operation. The changeover to manual fan control is implemented via a 1 bit value. The fan stage is switched in accordance with the received 1 byte value.

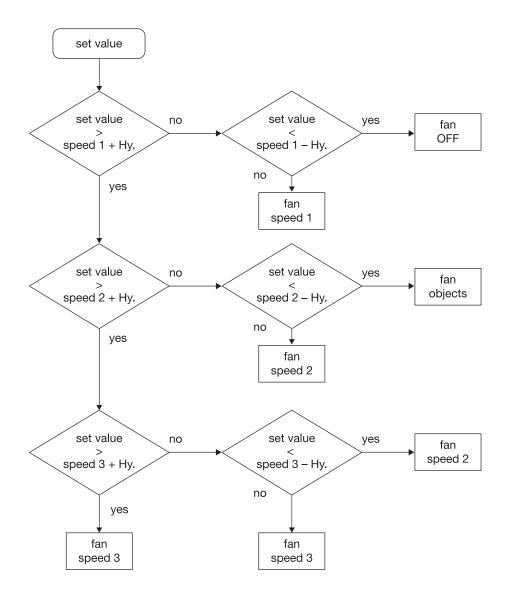
The fan control is changed back to automatic operation if a 1 is received in the respective communication object.

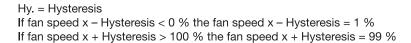
The current status of automatic operation is fed-back via a 1 bit value.

4.5.4 Logic of the stage switching

The following illustration indicates the logic of a switchover stage for a Room Master in dependence on the control values and the parameterised threshold values and hysteresis.

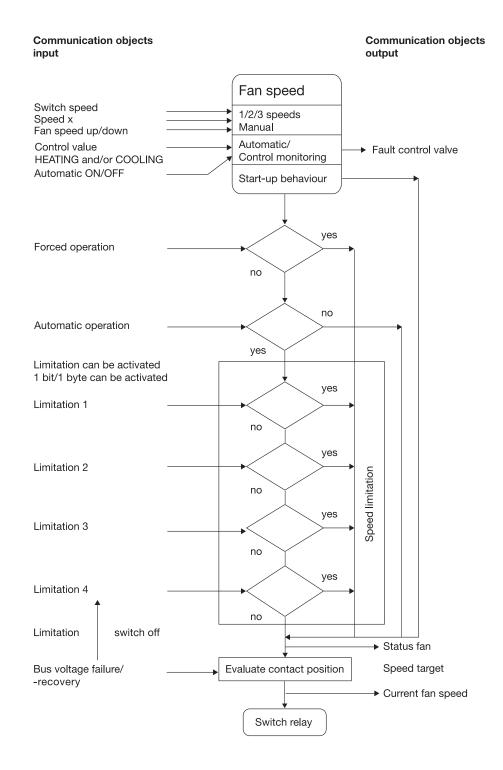
The diagram relates to a three speed fan without parameterised fan limitations. The fan limitations are only relevant after the fan speed has been determined and do not change the flow chart.





4.5.5 Fan operation functional diagram

The following illustration indicates the sequence in which the functions of the fan control are processed. Communication objects, which lead to the same box have the same priority and are processed in the sequence in which the telegrams are received.



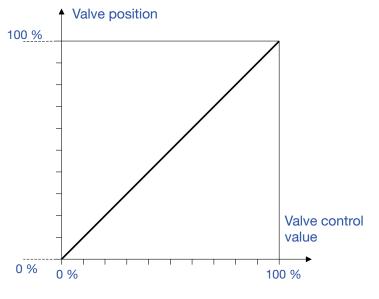
| 4.6 | Valve drives, valves and controller | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 4.6.1 | Electromotor valve drives | |
| | | Electromotor valve drives open and close valves via a small electric motor. Electromotor valve drives are offered as proportional or as 2 or 3 way valve drives. |
| | | Proportional valve drives are controlled via an analogue signal, e.g. 0-10 V. They can not be controlled with the Room Master. 2 or 3 point valve drives are controlled via switching of the supply voltage. |
| | | 2-point valve drives are controlled via the commands OPEN and CLOSE. The valve can be completely open or completely closed. 2-point valve drives can not be controlled with the Room Master. |
| | | The Room Master supports the control of electric motor 3 point valve drives. These are connected via three connection cables to the Room Master: Neutral conductor, switched phase to OPEN, switched phase for CLOSE. Using 3 point control valve drives, the valve can be opened by any desired percentage and the position can be retained over an extended period. If the valve does not move, no voltage is applied to the motor. |
| | | The valve is opened wide enough to allow the exact quantity of hot or cold water to flow that is required to bring the heat exchanger to the required temperature. Thus the valve is controlled via the valve opening (0100 %). |
| 4.6.2 | Electro-thermal valve drives | |
| | | Electro-thermal drives are adjusted due to heat expansion of a material caused by a flow of electric current. Electro-thermal valve drives are controlled by pulse width modulation. The Room Master supports the control of electro-thermal valve drives via pulse width modulation. |
| | | Electro-thermal valve drives are offered in the <i>de-energised closed</i> and <i>de-energized opened</i> variants. Depending on the variant, the valve is opened when voltage is applied and closed when no voltage is applied, or vice versa. |
| | | Electro-thermal valve drives connected via two connection cables to the Room Master. |

4.6.3 Valve curve

The Room Master controls valves with linear valve curves. The valve control is matched linearly to the control value.

The valve is closed with a control value of 0 %, i.e. also 0 %.

The valve is fully open with a control value of 100 %, i.e. also 100 %. The same ratio also applies for all intermediate values.

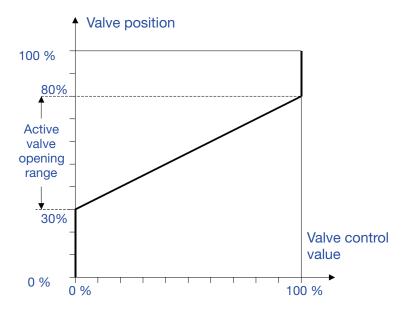


Linear valve curve

These valve curves can be matched for different valve types. Many valves for example, have practically no flow when barely opened and achieve maximum flow at 60-80 %. Furthermore, many valves emit an annoying whistling sound at low flows.

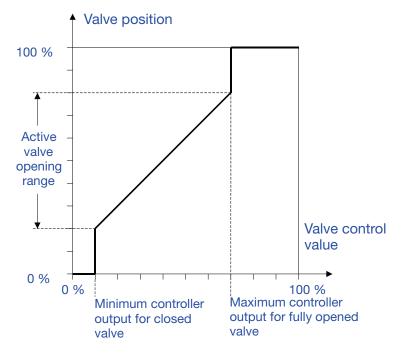
Planning and application

These effects can be taken into consideration by limitation of the active valve opening range. The positioning frequency of the valve drive may also be reduced by this limitation.



Limitation of the active valve opening range

A further adaption of the valve curve is implemented via the limitation of the valve control value. The valve output does not react in the upper and lower range due to this limitation. Thus for example, a valve movement with a minimal heating or cooling requirement can be avoided.



Limitation of the valve control value

A further adaption of the curve can be undertaken in the parameter window <u>*- Curve*</u> which is separately adjustable for the heating and the cooling valve. The control value can be adapted to the valve characteristic curve using the adjustable parameters. The positioning frequency of the valve drive may also be reduced by this function.

A reduction of the positioning frequency reduces the current requirement for positioning and increases the service life of the valve. However, a reduced positioning frequency will also impair the accuracy of the temperature control.

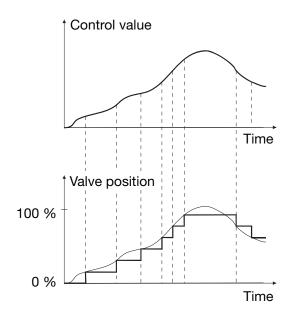
4.6.4 Control types

The following control types are commonly used for the control of valves in heating, air-conditioning and ventilation applications.

- <u>Continuous control</u>
- Pulse width modulation (PWM)
- Pulse width modulation calculation

4.6.4.1 Continuous control

With continuous control, a control value is calculated based on the target temperature and the actual temperature, and is used for optimum control of the temperature. The valve is brought to a position which complies with the calculated control value. With this method the valve can be fully opened, fully closed and even positioned in every intermediate position.



Continuous control is the most precise form of temperature control. At the same time the positioning frequency of the valve drive can be kept low. Continuous control can be implemented with the Room Master for electromotor 3-point valve drives. This is implemented via a 1 byte control.

What is a 1 byte control?

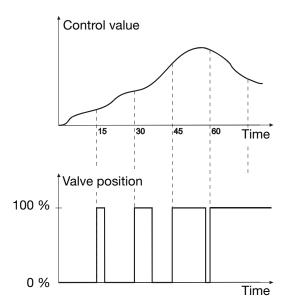
For 1 byte control, a control value of 0...255 (corresponds to 0 %...100 %) is preset by the room thermostat. At 0 % for example, the valve is closed and at 100 % it is fully opened.

4.6.4.2 Pulse width modulation

(PWM)

With pulse width modulation the valve is operated as with 2 point control exclusively in the positions *fully opened* and *fully closed*. In contrast to a 2 point control the position is not controlled via limit values, but rather by calculated control values similar to continuous control.

The control value is fixed for a timed cycle and recalculated in the duration for valve opening. The control value 20 % at a cycle time of 15 minutes, for example, will be recalculated for a valve opening time of three minutes. The control value 50 % results in a valve opening time of 7.5 minutes.

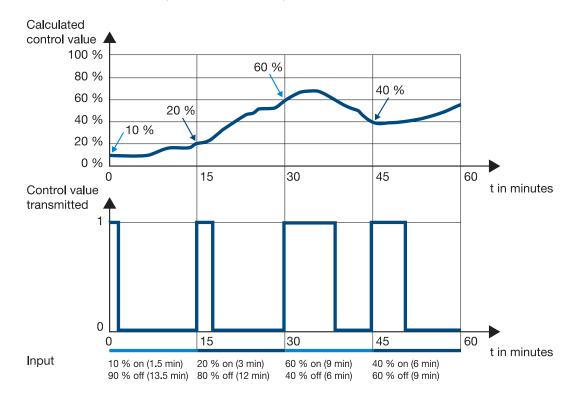


With pulse width modulation a relatively accurate control of the temperature can be achieved without any resulting overshoots. Simple, attractively-priced control valves can be used. The positioning frequency of the control valve is relatively high.

Pulse width modulation can be used with the Room Master in conjunction with electro-thermal valve drives.

An example of this is when the RM/S receives a 1 byte control value (continuous control) as an input signal, and this value together with the parameterised cycle time from a PWM calculation is converted into a signal for a 2 point control (on - off - on).

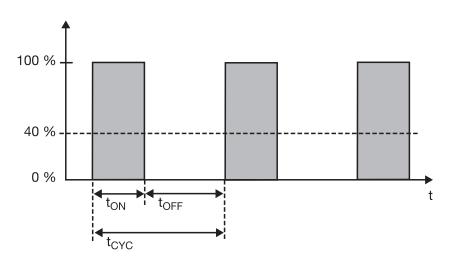
With PWM control, the received control value (0...100 %) calculated in the control algorithm is converted to a pulse width modulation. The conversion is based on a constant cycle time. If the RM/S for example, receives a control value of 20 %, then for a cycle time of 15 minutes the valve will be opened for three minutes (20 % of 15 minutes) and closed for 12 minutes (80 % of 15 minutes).



4.6.4.3 Pulse width modulation

- calculation

With pulse width modulation the control is implemented by a variable markspace ratio.



During the time t_{ON} the valve is opened and during the time t_{OFF} it is closed. Due to $t_{ON} = 0.4 \text{ x } t_{CYC}$ the valve is set to about 40 % on. t_{CYC} is the so-called PWM cycle time for continuous control. 4.7 Behaviour with, ...

4.7.1 Bus voltage recovery

General

• At bus voltage recovery the object values can be parameterised, if not they are set to the value 0.

For exceptions refer to the <u>table</u>, e.g. automatic operation.

- Timers are out of operation and should be restarted.
- Status objects are sent as long as the option *after a change* has been set.
- The contact position is not known with 100 % certainty after bus voltage recovery. It is assumed that the contact position has not changed during the bus failure (no manual operation possibilities occur). Only after a new switch event is the contact position known to the Room Master.
- The send delay is only active at bus voltage recovery!

Switch contact output

- The object value *Staircase lighting time* remains unchanged as before bus voltage failure.
- The object value *Disable function time* is independent of the selected option.
- The object value *Permanent ON* remains unchanged as before bus voltage failure.
- The switch contact output switches as follows:
 - After the set object value Switch with bus voltage recovery.
 - If the parameter Object value "Switch" at bus voltage recovery is not parameterised, the behaviour at bus voltage failure is decisive.
 - If none of the two above options are selected, the last position is retained as with bus voltage failure.

Note

If a staircase lighting time was active at bus voltage failure, it will restart.

Inputs

The inactive waiting time is only active at bus voltage recovery.

Valves

- The purging cycle restarts if it was active before the failure.
- The priorities blocking, forced operation, purging and adjustment are reestablished and executed as priorities.

The priorities are defined as follows:

- 1. Reference movement
- 2. Communication object Block
- 3. Communication object Forced operation
- 4. Valve Purge
- 5. Adjustment
- 6. Control variables

| Note |
|---|
| Here 1 corresponds to the highest priority. |
| |

• The value parameterised for bus voltage recovery is only carried out if no higher priority (with the exception of manual operation/reference run) was active before the failure. If during bus voltage recovery and an active priority a new *control value* is received, it will replace the *Control value* which was defined in the parameterisation.

Shutter

The behaviour of the shutter/blind output is programmable. The output can assume any state or remain unchanged.

4.7.2 Reset via bus

What is an ETS reset?

Generally and ETS reset is defined as a reset of the device via the ETS. The ETS reset is initiated in the ETS3 under the menu point *Commissioning* with the function *Reset device*.

This stops the user program and it is restarted.

Switch contact output

- The object value *Staircase lighting time* receives its parameterised value.
- The object value *Disable function time* is 0, i.e., function *Time* is not blocked.
- The object value *Permanent ON* is 0, i.e., permanent on is not active.
- The switch contact output goes to the safely opened state.

Note

For all resets after delivery including the first download, the response will comply with that of a reset via the bus. A send and switch delay is not executed. All states are reset.

4.7.3 Download

General

After a change of the fan control (speed control or changeover control) of the fan type, a full reset of the Room Master is required in order to avoid incorrect function. This full reset has the same effect as reset of the device in the ETS.

In this case the objects are normally written with the value 0. The timers stop and are set to 0.

Status objects are set to 0 (with the exception of automatic, if it is active) and contacts are opened.

With the normal download, where no re-parameterisation of the fan type and fan control has occurred, an action has the effect that in the ideal case no unwanted reactions are initiated and thus normal operation is not influenced. Object values remain unchanged. Timer will not operate and must only be restarted. Status values are updated and sent. The contact position remains unchanged and only changes with the next switch command.

Note

After a download with a change, the application complies in behaviour to a reset of the device in the ETS.

Switch contact output

The object value Staircase lighting time remains unchanged.

The object value Disable function time remains unchanged.

Exception: The object value is set to 0 if there is no assignment to the communication object.

Note

Otherwise the block for the function *Time* is removed, if the communication object *Disable function time* is not available.

The switch contact output will otherwise use the new parameters.

The object value *Permanent ON* remains unchanged.

The switch contact output remains unchanged.

| 4.7.4 | Reaction on bus voltage failure | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | After the contact positions have set with bus voltage failure, the Room Master remains functional until the bus voltage recovers. | | | | | | | | |
| | | Only the energy for a non-delayed switching action is available when the bus voltage fails for each output. Reversing times, dwell times and startup behaviour cannot be considered. For this reason, it is only possible for the fan at bus voltage recovery to retain the fan speed (unchanged) or to switch off. | | | | | | | | |
| | | The special behaviour is described in the following table. | | | | | | | | |
| | | Shutter | | | | | | | | |
| | | The behaviour of the shutter/blind output is programmable. The output can assume any state or remain unchanged. | | | | | | | | |
| 4.8 | Priorities with, | | | | | | | | | |
| 4.8.1 | Valve HEATING/COOLING | | | | | | | | | |
| | | The priorities are defined as follows: | | | | | | | | |
| | | 1. Reference movement | | | | | | | | |
| | | 2. Communication object <i>Block</i> | | | | | | | | |
| | | 3. Communication object Forced operation | | | | | | | | |
| | | 4. Valve Purge | | | | | | | | |
| | | 5. Adjustment | | | | | | | | |
| | | 6. Control values | | | | | | | | |
| | | Note | | | | | | | | |
| | | Here 1 corresponds to the highest priority. | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

4.9 Fast heat up/cool

down

4.9.1 Heat up

If the new valve position is greater than the current position during heat up, the contact will close immediately.

The closing time is calculated from:

- T_{up} = Valve adjustment duration from 0 to 100 %
- V_{cur} = Current valve position [0...255]
- V_{new} = New valve position [0...255]
- T_{new} = Switch on time of the PWM at the new valve position
- T_{cvc} = PWM cycle time
- T₊₁ = Is added on the way to V_{new} at every position passed through

Calculation of the closing time

$$T_{new} = \frac{Tcyc}{255 * V_{new}}$$
$$T_{+1} = \frac{Tup}{255} * \frac{V_{cur}}{255}$$

Calculation of the closing time at switchover

$$T = T_{new} + \left(T + 1[atV_{cur}]\right) + \left(T + 1[atV_{cur} + 1]\right) + \dots + \left(T + 1[atV_{new}]\right)$$

This means:

- For a movement from 0...99 % the contact remains closed for about T_{up} + $T_{cyc}.$
- For a change in the lower % range it results in significantly shorter closing times than for changes in the upper % range.
- Thereafter the contact is opened in accordance with the new PWM cycle and the PWM cycle is started.

4.9.2 Cooling down

If the new valve position is less than the current position during cooling down, the contact will open immediately.

The opening time is calculated from:

- T_{down} = Valve adjustment duration from 100 to 0 %
- V_{cur} = Current valve position [0...255]
- V_{new} = New valve position [0...255]
- T_{new} = Switch off time of the PWM at the new valve position
- T_{cvc} = PWM cycle time
- T₊₁ = Is added on the way to V_{new} at every position passed through

Calculation of the opening time

$$T_{new} = \frac{T_{cyc}}{255 * (255 - V_{new})}$$
$$T_{+1} = \frac{T_{down}}{255} * \frac{255 - V_{cur}}{255}$$

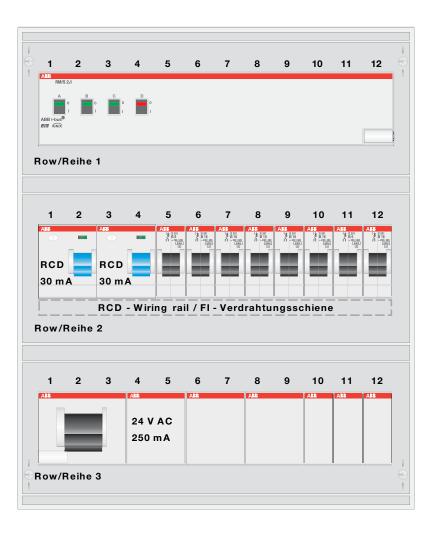
Calculation of the opening time at switchover

$$T = T_{new} + (T_{+1}[atV_{cur}]) + (T_{+1}[atV_{cur} + 1]) + ... + (T_{+1}[atV_{new}])$$

This means:

- For a movement from 99...0 % the contact remains opened for about T_{down} + $T_{cyc}.$
- For a change in the lower % range it results in significantly shorter opening times than for changes in the upper % range.
- Thereafter the contact is opened in accordance with the new PWM cycle and the PWM cycle is started.

4.10 Assembly of a distribution board with the Room Master Premium



Row 1

| 1-12 | Room Master |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| Row 2 | |
| 1-4 | RCD |
| 5 (6A) | Main Supply (Bell Transformer) |
| 6 (16A) | Socket Outlet Circuit |
| 7 (16A) | Socket Outlet Circuit |
| 8 (10A) | Electrical. Heater/Auxiliary Contact |
| 9 (10A) | Lighting Circuit + Shutter |
| 10 (16A) | Room Supply |
| 11 (6A) | Fan Coil (HVAC) |
| 12 (16A) | Blower Bathroom |
| Row 3 | |
| 1-3 | Main Switch 16A |
| 4-5 | Bell Transformer |
| 6-12 | Dimmer, Audio/Video, etc |

A Appendix

A.1 Scope of delivery

The Room Master Premium is supplied together with the following components.

The delivered items should be checked according to the following list.

- 1 pc. RM/S 2.1, Room Master Premium, MDRC
- 1 pc. Installation and operating instructions
- 1 pc. Bus connection terminal (red/black)

A.2 Status byte fan, forced/operation

| Bit No. | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Bit No | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | Bit No. | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|------------|---------------------|--|----------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|------------|---------------------|---|--|----------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| | | ion | | | | | ult | | NIJC | | | tion | | | | | ult | | OLIN | | | | ion | | | | | ult | | HEATING/COOLIN G |
| е | imal | Forced operation | n 1 | n 2 | n 3 | n 4 | Thermostat fault | . <u>u</u> | HEATING/COOLIN G | Ð | imal | Forced operation | n 1 | n 2 | n 3 | n 4 | Thermostat fault | . <u>u</u> | HEATING/COOLIN G | | e | imal | Forced operation | n 1 | n 2 | n 3 | n 4 | Thermostat fault | .u | 3/00 |
| 8 bit value | Hexadecimal | ed o | Limitation 1 | Limitation 2 | Limitation 3 | Limitation 4 | so m. | Automatic | DNIL | 8 bit value | Hexadecima | ed o | Limitation 1 | Limitation 2 | Limitation 3 | Limitation 4 | so m. | Automatic | DNIL | | 8 bit value | Hexadecimal | ed o | Limitation 1 | Limitation 2 | Limitation 3 | Limitation 4 | so m. | Automatic | DNIL |
| 8 bit | Неха | Ford | Limi | Limi | Limi | Limi | Ther | Auto | HEA G | | | Ford | Limi | Limi | Limi | Limi | Ther | Auto | HEA G | | 8 bit | Hexa | Ford | Limi | Limi | Limi | Limi | Ther | Auto | G HEA |
| 0 | 00 | | | | | | | | • | 86 87 88 | 56 57 58 | | • | | | | • | | • | | 172 173 174 175 | AC AD | • | | | | | | | • |
| 23 | 02 03 | | | | | | | - | | 89 | 59 | | | | | - | | | | • | 174 175 | AE | | | - | | | - | | |
| 4 5 | 04 | | | | | | | | | <u>90</u> 91 | 5A 5B | | | | | | | | | - | 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 | B0 B1 | | | | | | | | |
| 6 7 8 9 10 11 | 06 07 08 | | | | | | | | | 92 93 94 95 | 5C 5D 5E | | | | | | | | | - | 178 179 | B2 B3 B4 | | | | | | - | | |
| 9 10 | 09 0A | | | | | | | | | 95 | 5F 60 | | | | | | - | | | | 181 182 | B5 B6 | | | | | | - | | |
| 11 | 0B | | | | | | | | | 96 97 98 | 61 | | | | | | | | | | 183 184 | B7 | | | | | | | | |
| 12 13 14 15 | 0C 0D 0E | | | | | | | | | 99 100 | 62 63 64 | | - | | | | | | | • | 185 186 | B8 B9 BA BB | | | | | | | | |
| 15 16 17 | 0F 10 | | | | | | | | | 101 | 65 66 67 | | - | - | | | | | | • | 187 188 | BB BC BD | | | | - | | | | - |
| 17 18 | 11 12 13 | | | | | | | | • | 103 | 67 68 69 | | | | | | • | | | - | 189 190 | BD BE BF | | | | | | | | |
| 19 20 | 13 14 15 | | | | | | | | | 105 106 107 | 6A | | | | | | | | | | 191 192 192 | C0 | | | | • | | • | | |
| 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 301 323 34 356 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 445 | 15 16 17 | | | | | | | | | 107 108 109 | 6B 6C 6D | | ÷ | i | | | | - | | - | 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 | C1 C2 C3 | - | - | | | | | | |
| 24 | 18 19 | | | | | | <u> </u> | _ | | 110 | 6E 6F | | | | | | | | | • | 196 197 198 199 | C4 C5 | | | | | | | _ | |
| 26 27 | 1A 1B | | | | | | | | | 112 | 70 71 | | - | = = | | | | | | • | 198 199 | C6 C7 | | | | | | | | |
| 28 29 | 1C 1D | | | | | | | | | 114 115 | 72 73 | | - | - | - | | | | | | 200 201 | C8 C9 | | | | | | | | |
| 30 31 | 1E 1F | | | | | | | | | 116 | 74 75 | | | | | | | | | | 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 | CA CB | | | | | | _ | | |
| 32 33 | 20 21 | | | | | | | | | <u>118</u> 119 | 75 76 77 | | • | | | _ | | | | | 204 205 | CC CD | | | | | | | _ | - |
| 34 35 26 | 22 23 24 25 26 27 | | | | | | | - | | <u>120</u> 121 122 | 78 79 7A | | - | • | | | | - | | | 206 | CE CF | | | | - | | | | • |
| 37 | 24 25 26 | | | | | | | | | 123 123 124 125 | 7B 7C 7D | | | | | | | - | | | 200 | CF D0 D1 D2 D3 | | | | | | | | • |
| 39 40 | 27 28 | | | | | | | | | 126 | 7D 7E | | | | | | | | | | 211 212 | D4 | | | | | | | | |
| 41 42 | 28 29 2A 2B 2C 2D | | | | | | | | | 120 127 128 129 130 131 | 7F | - | | | | | | | | | 213 214 | D5 D6 D7 | | | | | | | | |
| 43 44 | 2B 2C | | | | | | | | | 129 130 | 80 81 82 | - | | | | | | | | | 215 216 | D8 | | | | - | | | | |
| 45 46 | 2E | | | | | | | | | 132 | 83 84 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 218 | D9 DA | | | | | | | | - |
| 47 | 2F 30 | | | | | | • | | • | 133 134 | 85 86 | | | | | | | | | | 219 220 | DB DC | • | | | | | | • | • |
| 46 47 48 49 50 51 | 31 32 33 | | | | | | | | | 135 136 137 | 87 88 89 | | | | | | - | | | | 219 220 221 222 223 224 | DD DE DF | - | | | | | • | | |
| 52 | 34 35 | | | | | | | _ | | 138 | 8A 8B | | | | | | | | | | 224 | E0 E1 | - | | | - | | - | _ | - |
| 52 53 54 55 56 57 | 36 | | | | | | | | | 140 | 8C 8D | - | | | | | | | | | 226 227 | E2 E3 | | | | | | | | |
| <u>56</u> 57 | 37 38 39 | | | - | | - | | | | 142 143 | 8E 8F | - | | | | | - | | | | 225 226 227 228 229 | E4 E5 | | | - | | | - | | |
| 58 59 | 3A 3B | | | | | | _ | - | | 144 145 | | | | | | | | | | | 2 <u>30</u> 231 | E6 E7 | | | | | | | | |
| 60 61 | 3C 3D | | | | | | | | | 146 | 93 | | | | | | - | | | 1 | 232 | E8 E9 | | | | | | | | |
| 62 63 64 | 3E 3F 40 | | | | | | | - | | <u>148</u> 149 150 | | | | | | | - | - | | 1 | 234 235 236 | EA EB EC | | | | | | - | • | • |
| 65 66 | 40 41 42 | | | | | | | | | 150 151 152 | 97 | | | | | | - | - | | 1 | 2 <u>30</u> 237 238 | ED EE | | | | | | - | | • |
| 67 68 | 43 44 | | | | | | | | | 153 | 99 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 239 240 | EF F0 | | | | | | | | |
| 69 70 | 45 46 | | | | | | | | | 155 156 | 9B 9C | | | | - | | | | | | 241 242 | F1 F2 | | | | | | | | |
| 71 72 | 47 48 | | | | | | | | | 157 158 | 9D 9E | | | | | | | | | | 243 244 | F3 F4 | | | | | | - | | |
| 73 74 75 | 49 4A | | | | | | | | • | 159 160 | A0 | | | | • | • | • | • | | | 245 246 | F5 F6 | | | | | | | | • |
| 75 76 77 | 4B 4C 4D | | | | | | | | | 161 162 | A2 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 247 248 240 | F7 F8 F9 | - | | | | | - | | |
| 77 78 79 | 4D 4E 4F | | | | | | | | | <u>163</u> 164 165 | A4 | ÷ | | ÷ | | | | - | | 1 | 249 250 251 | F9 FA FB | ÷ | | | | | | | |
| 80 81 | 4F 50 51 | | | | | | | | | 165 | A6 | | | | | | | | | | 251 252 253 | FD FD | ÷ | - | | | - | | - | - |
| 82 83 | 52 53 | | | | | | | | | 168 169 | A8 A9 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 254 255 | FE | | | | | | | | |
| 84 85 | 54 55 | | | | | | | | | 170 | | | | - | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 55 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | |

empty = value 0

= value 1, applicable

A.3 Status byte shutter/blinds

| Bit No. | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 8 bit value | Hexadecimal | Not assigned | Not assigned | Safety operation A | Safety operation B | Automatic | Sun | Upper end position | Lower limit position |
| 0 | 00 | | | | | | | | |
| 1 2 | 01 02 | | | | | | | | - |
| 3 | 03 | | | | | | - | | |
| 5 | 04 | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 06 | | | | | | - | | |
| 7 8 | 07 08 | | | | | | | - | - |
| 9 | 09 | | | | | | | | |
| 10 11 | 0A 0B | | | | | | | | |
| 12 13 | 0C | | | | | | | | |
| 13 14 | 0D 0E | | | | | | - | | |
| 15 | 0F | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | 10 11 | | | | - | | | | |
| 17 18 | | | | | | | | | - |
| 19 | 12 13 | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | 14 15 | | | | | | | | |
| 21 22 | 16 | | | | - | | - | | - |
| 23 | 17 | | | | - | - | | | |
| 24 25 | 18 19 | | | | - | | | | |
| 26 | 1A | | | | | | | | |
| 27 28 | 1B | | | | | | | | |
| 28 | 1C 1D | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | 1E | | | | | | | | |
| 31 32 | 1F 20 | | | | | | | | |
| 33 | 21 22 | | | | | | | | |
| 34 35 | 22 23 | | | | | | | | |
| 36 | 23 | | | | | | | - | - |
| 37 | 25 | | | | | | | | |
| 38 39 | 26 27 | | | - | | | - | | |
| 40 | 28 | | | | | - | | | |
| 41 | 29 | | | | | | | - | |
| 42 43 | 2A 2B | | | - | | | | | |
| 44 | 2C | | | | | | • | | |
| 45 46 | 2D 2E | | | | | | - | | |
| 47 | 2F | | | | | | | | |
| 48 | 30 | | | | - | | | | |
| 49 50 | 31 32 | | | | | | | | - |
| 51 | 33 | | | | | | _ | | |
| 52 53 | 34 35 | | | | | | | | |
| 54 | 36 | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | 37 | | | | | - | | | |
| 56 57 | 38 39 | | | | | | | | |
| 58 | 3A | | | | | | | | |
| 59 60 | 3B 3C | | | | | | - | | |
| 61 | 3D | | | | | | | | |
| 62 | 3D 3E 3F | | | | - | - | - | - | - |
| 63 | | | | | - | | | | |
| emp ∎ = | | valu e 1, | | icab | le | | | | |

Note

All combinations not listed or indicated are invalid.

ABB i-bus[®] KNX

Appendix

A.4 Code table scene (8 bit)

| Bit No. | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | Bit No. | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|-----------------|-------------|------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| 8-bit value | Hexadecimal | Call | not defined | Scene number | Call (A) | 8-bit-Wert | Hexadecimal | Save | not defined | Scene number | Save (S) |
| 0 | 00 01 | | | | | | | | | 1 2 | A | 128 129 | 80 81 | @⊛ | | | | | | | - | 1 | S S |
| 2 | 02 | | | | | | | | | 3 | Α | 130 | 82 | | | | | | | | | 3 | S S S |
| 3 | 03 04 | | | | | | | | | 4 | A | 131 132 | 83 84 | | _ | | | | | | | 4 | S |
| 5 6 | 05 06 | | | | | | | | | 6 7 | A | 1 <u>33</u> 134 | 85 86 | | | | | | | - | | 6 7 | S |
| 7 | 07 | | | | | | | - | | 8 | Α | 135 | 87 | | | | | | - | | | 8 | \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ |
| 8 9 | 08 09 | | | | | | | | | 9 10 | A A A | 136 137 | 88 89 | | | | | | | | | 9 10 | S |
| 10 | 0A | | | | _ | | | • | | 11 | A | 138 | 8A | | | | | | | | | 11 | S |
| 11 12 | 0B 0C | | | | | | | | | 12 13 | A | 1 <u>39</u> 140 | 8B 8C | - | | | | - | - | | | 12 13 | S |
| 13 14 | 0D 0E | | | | | | | | | 14 15 | Α | 141 142 | 8D 8E | | | | | | | - | | 14 15 | S |
| 15 | 0F | | | | | | | | | 16 | A | 143 | 8F | | | | | - | | | | 16 | \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ |
| 16 17 | 10 11 | | | | | | | | | 17 18 | A | 144 145 | 90 91 | | | | | | | | | 17 18 | S |
| 18 | 12 | | | | | | | | | 19 | A | 146 | 92 | • | | | | | | | _ | 19 | S |
| 19 20 | 13 14 | | | | | | | | | 20 21 | A | 147 148 | 93 94 | | _ | | | | | | | 20 21 | S |
| 21 22 | 15 | | | | | | | - | | 21 22 | A | 149 | 95 | | | | | | | - | | 21 22 | S |
| 22 | 16 17 | | | | | | | | | 23 24 | A | 150 151 | 96 97 | | | | | | | | | 23 24 | S |
| 24 25 | 18 19 | | | | | | | | | 25 | A | 152 153 | 98 99 | - | | | - | - | | | | 25 | |
| 25 26 27 | 1A | | | | | | | | | 26 27 | A A A | 154 | 99 9A | | | | | | | | - | 25 26 27 28 | S |
| 27 28 | 1B 1C | | | | | = = | | | | 28 29 | A | 155 156 | 9B 9C | | | | | - | | | | 28 29 | S S S S S S S |
| 29 | 1D | | | | | | | | | 30 | Α | 157 | 9D | | | | | | | | | 30 | S |
| <u>30</u> 31 | 1E 1F | | | | | | | | | 31 | A | 158 159 | 9E 9F | | | | | | | | - | 31 | S |
| 32 | 20 | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | | 32 33 | A | 160 | A0 | | | | _ | _ | _ | - | - | 32 33 | S |
| 33 34 | 21 22 | | | | | | | - | | 34 35 | A | 161 162 | A1 A2 | | | | | | | | | 34 35 | S |
| 35 | 23 | | | | | | _ | | | 36 | Α | 163 | A3 | | | | | | _ | | | 36 | S |
| 36 37 | 24 25 | | | | | | | | | 37 38 | A | 164 165 | A4 A5 | | | | | | | | - | 37 38 | S |
| 38 | 26 | | | | | | | | | 39 | Α | 166 | A6 | | | | | | | | _ | 39 | S |
| 39 40 | 27 28 | | | - | | | - | | | 40 41 | A | 167 168 | A7 A8 | | | | | | | | | 40 41 | S |
| 41 42 | 29 2A | | | | | | | | | 42 43 | Α | 169 | A9 | | | | | | | - | | 42 43 | S |
| 43 | 2B | | | | | | | - | | 44 | A | 170 171 | AA DO | | | | | | | - | | 44 | S |
| 44 45 | 2C 2D | | | | | | | | | 45 46 | A | 172 173 | AC AD | | | | | - | | | - | 45 46 | <i>S S S S S S S S S S</i> |
| 46 | 2E | | | | | | | | | 47 | Α | 174 | AE | | | | | | | | | 47 | S |
| 47 48 | 2F 30 | | | | | | | | | 48 49 | A | 175 176 | AF B0 | | | | | | | | | 48 49 | S |
| 49 | 31 | | | | | | | - | | 50 | A | 177 | B1 | | | | | | | _ | | 50 | S |
| 50 51 | 32 33 | | | | | | | • | | 51 52 | A | 178 179 | B2 B3 | • | | - | - | | | • | | 51 52 | S |
| 52 | 34 | | | | | | | | | 53 | A | 180 | B4 | | | | | | | | | 53 | \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ |
| 53 54 | 35 36 | | | | | | | • | | 54 55 | A | 181 182 | B5 B6 | | | | | | | | | 54 55 | S |
| 55 56 | 37 38 | | | | | - | | | | 56 57 | A A | 183 184 | B7 B8 | | | | | | | | | 56 57 | S |
| 57 | 39 | | | | | | | | | 58 | Α | 185 | B9 | | | | | | | | | 58 | S |
| 58 59 | 3A 3B | | | | | | | | | 59 60 | A | 186 187 | BA BB | - | | | - | | | | | 59 60 | S |
| 60 | 3C | | | | | | | | | 61 | Α | 188 | BC | | | | | | | _ | _ | 61 | S |
| 61 62 | 3D 3E | | | | | | | - | | 62 63 | A | 189 190 | BD BE | | | | | | | | | 62 63 | S S S S S |
| 63 | 3F | | | | | | | | | 64 | A | 191 | BF | | | | | | | | | 64 | S |
| ~ m | ntv | | | <u>۱</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

empty = value 0

= value 1, applicable

Note

All combinations not listed or indicated are invalid.

A.5 Input 4 bit dimming command

The following table describes the 4 bit dim command:

| Dec. | Hex. | Binary | Dim command |
|------|------|--------|-----------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0000 | STOP |
| 1 | 1 | 0001 | 100 % DARKER |
| 2 | 2 | 0010 | 50 % DARKER |
| 3 | 3 | 0011 | 25 % DARKER |
| 4 | 4 | 0100 | 12.5 % DARKER |
| 5 | 5 | 0101 | 6.25 % DARKER |
| 6 | 6 | 0110 | 3.13 % DARKER |
| 7 | 7 | 0111 | 1.56 % DARKER |
| 8 | 8 | 1000 | STOP |
| 9 | 9 | 1001 | 100 % BRIGHTER |
| 10 | А | 1010 | 50 % BRIGHTER |
| 11 | В | 1011 | 25 % BRIGHTER |
| 12 | С | 1100 | 12.5 % BRIGHTER |
| 13 | D | 1101 | 6.25 % BRIGHTER |
| 14 | E | 1110 | 3.13 % BRIGHTER |
| 15 | F | 1111 | 1.56 % BRIGHTER |

ABB i-bus[®] KNX Appendix

A.6 Ordering information

| Short description | Designation | Order No. | bbn 40 16779 EAN | Price group | Weight 1 pc. [kg] | Packaging [pc.] |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| RM/S 2.1 | Room Master Premium, MDRC | 2CDG 110 095 R0011 | 665 67 4 | 26 | 0.7 | 1 |

Your KNX-Partner

The technical details in this publication are subject to change without notice.

Pub. No. 2CDC 514 046 D0201

www.abb.com/knx